I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Ōrākei Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Thursday, 21 February 2019  
**Time:** 3.00pm  
**Meeting Room:** St Chads Church and Community Centre  
**Venue:** 38 St Johns Road  
Meadowbank

---

**Ōrākei Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

**Chairperson**  
Kit Parkinson

**Deputy Chairperson**  
Carmel Claridge

**Members**  
Troy Churton  
Colin Davis, JP  
Toni Millar, QSM, JP  
Ros Rundle  
David Wong, JP

(Quorum 4 members)

---

Kim Lawgun  
Democracy Advisor  
15 February 2019  
Contact Telephone: 021 302 163  
Email kim.lawgun@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Deputation - Eastern Suburbs A.F.C</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Deputation - Parnell Cricket Club</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Public Forum - Remuera Chinese Association</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>Public Forum - Hyundai Marine Sports Centre</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Grant of new commercial ground lease term for the land at 176-182 Shore Road, Remuera (Shore Reserve East)</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Tahapa Reserve Playground</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update February 2019</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Panuku Development Auckland Local Board six-monthly update 1 July - 31 December 2018</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Chairperson’s Report</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Board Member Report – Carmel Claridge</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Board Member Report – Troy Churton</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Board Member Report - Colin Davis</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Board Member Report – Toni Millar</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Board Member Report – Ros Rundle</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Board Member Report – David Wong</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Proceedings</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Resolutions Pending Action</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies
At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest
Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes
That the minutes of the Ōrākei Local Board meeting, held on Thursday, 15 November 2018 and the extraordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Thursday, 13 December 2018, be confirmed as true and correct.

5 Leave of Absence
At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements
At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions
At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations
Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Ōrākei Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Deputation - Eastern Suburbs A.F.C

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To deliver a presentation to the Board during the deputation segment of the business meeting.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Tom Street, President of Eastern Suburbs A.F.C will be in attendance to update the Board on the Club’s considerations for redeveloping its facilities at Madills Farm.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
a) receive the presentation and thank Tom Street for his attendance.

8.2 Deputation - Parnell Cricket Club

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To deliver a presentation to the Board during the deputation segment of the business meeting.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Craig Presland, Parnell Cricket Club Chairman and Greg Olliver, Daniel Minhinnick and Mark Andrews, Parnell Cricket Club members will be in attendance to update the Board on the Club’s proposed masterplan for Shore Road Reserve, Remuera.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) receive the presentation and thank Craig Presland, Greg Olliver, Daniel Minhinnick and Mark Andrews for their attendance.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

9.1 Public Forum - Remuera Chinese Association

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To deliver a presentation to the Board during the public forum segment of the business meeting.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Julie Chen and Stan King will be in attendance to provide an update on the Remuera Chinese Association and its impact on the community.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) receive the presentation and thank Julie Chen and Stan King.
9.2 Public Forum - Hyundai Marine Sports Centre

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To deliver a presentation to the Board during the public forum segment of the business meeting.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Mark Taylor, Chair of Akarana Marine Sports Charitable Trust will be in attendance to provide an update on the Hyundai Marine Sports Centre.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) receive the presentation and thank Mark Taylor for his attendance.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Ōrākei Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter two, 1 October – 31 December 2018.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. This report includes financial performance, progress against work programmes, key challenges the board should be aware of and any risks to delivery against the 2018/2019 work programme.

3. This is a retrospective report intended to provide a transparent overview and reflect the progress of how the Ōrākei Local Board work programme is tracking at the end of quarter two 2018/2019.

4. The work programme is produced annually and aligns with the Ōrākei Local Board Plan outcomes.

5. The key activity updates from this quarter are:
   • The Ōrākei Business Awards (1381) winners were announced at the award ceremony in October.
   • Ōrākei Basin – improve open space (2897) has received resource consent and the contract for delivery has been awarded.
   • Waiatarua Reserve – develop car park (2318) was completed in November and provides better access to the reserve for visitors.

6. All operating departments with agreed work programmes have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery. Most activities are reported with a status of green (on track), amber (some risk or issues, which are being managed) or grey (cancelled, deferred or merged). There are no activities with a red status this quarter.

7. The financial performance report compared to budget 2018/2019 is attached. There are some points for the local board to note -
   • The overall operating result is 12 per cent below the budget due to lower operating revenue and expenditure. Revenue is 22 per cent below budget mainly due to lower revenue received from parking fees and rental of the hard stand at the Landing.
   • Operating expenditure is 13 per cent behind budget in full facility parks contract and Locally Drive Initiatives expenditure.
   • Capital expenditure is 48 per cent under budget. This includes capital projects relating to local asset renewal programmes, coastal asset renewals, sports development in Michaels Avenue Reserve, green way and walkway development such as Ōrākei Spine shared path and locally driven funded capex projects.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s
That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for the financial quarter ending 31 December 2018.
Horopaki

Context

8. The Ōrākei Local Board has an approved 2018/2019 work programme for the following operating departments:
   - Community Services, which include:
     - Arts, Community and Events
     - Parks, Sport and Recreation
     - Libraries and Information, and
     - Service, Strategy and Integration
   - Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew
   - Community Leases
   - Infrastructure and Environmental Services
   - Local Economic Development.

9. Work programmes are produced annually, to meet the Ōrākei Local Board outcomes identified in the three-year Ōrākei Local Board Plan. The local board plan outcomes are:
   - Our local parks and open spaces are valued and enjoyed
   - Our residents are proud of their community facilities and public places
   - People can move around our area easily and safely
   - The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities
   - A thriving economy which supports local businesses and town centres.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

Local Board Work Programme Snapshot

10. The work programme activities have two statuses; RAG status which measures the performance of the activity (amber and red show issues and risks); and activity status which shows the stage the activity. These two statuses create a snapshot of the progress of the work programmes.

11. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey). It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), and activities that have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

Graph 2: Ōrākei Work Programme by RAG status
12. The graph below identifies work programme activity by activity status and department. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.

*Graph 3: work programme activity by activity status and department*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parks, Sport and Recreation</th>
<th>Local Economic Development: ATEED</th>
<th>Libraries</th>
<th>Infrastructure and Environmental Services</th>
<th>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</th>
<th>Community Leases</th>
<th>CF: Build Maintain Renew</th>
<th>Arts, Community and Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proposed</td>
<td>Approved (Not yet started)</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Not Delivered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key activity updates from quarter two**

13. The following are key activity updates in the delivery of the local board work programme for the second quarter:

- The Ōrākei Business Awards (1381) winners were announced at the award ceremony in October. The awards received nearly 300 nominations with 53 finalists highlighting the thriving local businesses as well as assisting to build business networks across the Ōrākei Local Board area.

- Waiatarua Reserve – develop car park (2318) was completed in November and provides better access to the reserve for visitors, in particular dog walkers, who previously would need to walk by the children’s playground next to the Grand Drive carpark. The car park upgrade at the Abbotts Way entrance was celebrated with a community BBQ and dog walk in December.

- Ōrākei Basin – improve open space (2897) has received resource consent and the contract for delivery has been awarded. Physical works on the path are expected to start in February 2019 and be completed in late April 2019.

- The Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative (603) funding agreement has been completed this quarter. The group has continued to hold successful trap give away days across the project area. They have also engaged with school clusters and developed bespoke resource packs for students with support from council’s Sustainable Schools team.

- The Christmas Event (Ōrākei) (159), the annual Carols on the Green at Vellenoweth Green in St Heliers in December was successfully delivered. There was a focus on local community participation and creating family-friendly entertainment.

**Activities with issues**

14. There are no activities reported as red status, which indicates having significant issues, for this quarter.

15. Twenty-three activities have been identified with an amber status for this quarter. An amber status indicates there is some risk or issues.

16. Community Arts Programmes – Ōrākei (286) delivery is at risk as funds have not been allocated this quarter. Direction will be sought from the local board in quarter three.
17. Fourteen amber activities are within the Infrastructure and Environmental Services work programme due to procurement processes taking longer than anticipated. However, officers have confirmed that works will begin in quarter three and be completed by the end of June 2019. The fourteen projects are listed below but further details can be found in attachment A:

- Andersons Beach Reserve – Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management) (1503)
- Grampian Road Retention Dam – Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management) (1504)
- Hobson Bay Walkway 1 – Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management) (1505)
- Hobson Bay Walkway 2, Thomas Bloodworth and Shore Road Reserve – Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management) (1506)
- Martyn Wilson Field and Lingarth Reserve – Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management) (1508)
- Ngapipi Reserve and Ngapipi Cliff Reserve – Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management) (1510)
- Pamela Place Reserve – Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management) (1512)
- Waiatarua Reserve – Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management) (1514)
- Wharua and Waitaramoa Reserves – Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management) (1515)
- Neighbourhood Liaison – Phase Two (Pest Management) (1516)
- Environment Enhancement Plan (1534)
- Ecological restoration along coastal cliffs (2729)
- Ecological restoration along Stonefields Heritage Trail (2730)
- Lawry Reserve ecological restoration (2836).

18. Eight activities can be found in the Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme. All these activities are carried forward from the financial year work programme 2017/2018. Five of these activities are still in progress and described below:

- Signage installation has been delayed but is expected to be completed by March 2019 pending approval from the local board for the two projects - Ōrākei – renew signage FY17 (2915) and Ōrākei – install park signage (3007) projects.
- Hobson Bay – remove mangroves (2307) has been delayed due to tendering issues but implementation is expected to take place in March – April 2019.
- There is a possible risk with timeframes for Wairua Reserve – renew playground (2918). Physical works have been put on hold whilst consenting issues are resolved. It is anticipated that work will begin in the quarter three.
- Delays on the Ōrākei – Built Heritage Improvements (searchlight emplacements) are due to requirements from Auckland Council’s heritage team needing to be met. Tender prices for the physical works are to be reviewed in quarter three.

19. The remaining three activities are on hold and described in section ‘Activities on hold’ which can be found below.

**Activities on hold**

20. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as on hold:

- Michaels Ave Reserve – design and install 4 toilets and 4 changing rooms (2977) is on hold until a decision is made on the ownership and lease arrangements. Community Services continue to work with the Ellerslie Sports Club and establish deadlines to
demonstrate the ability to fund the wider reserve development as per the project – OR: Facility Partnership 2015 Ellerslie Sports Club (1456).

- Michaels Avenue – renew playground (2919) is contingent on Michael Ave Reserve – design and install 4 toilets and 4 changing rooms (2977) so currently on hold. Design works on the playground can commence once the timeline for construction is confirmed for the changing rooms and toilets.

- St Heliers Library – comprehensive renewal (3120) is on hold until further work is resolved on the wider project of where and how service provision is delivered in St Heliers.

### Changes to the local board work programme

#### Deferred activities

21. These activities have been deferred from the 2018/2019 work programme:

- Colin Maiden Park – develop site – stage 2 (2976) is a carry forward from financial year 2017/2018 and was not reported on in quarter one. It has been deferred as budget has been pushed out for delivery to financial year 2020/2021, due to the regional reprioritisation process.

- Shore Road Reserve – install sand carpet and lighting on field 3 (2979) is a carry forward from financial year 2017/2018 and was not reported on in quarter one. It has been deferred as budget has been pushed out for delivery to financial year 2020/2021, due to the regional reprioritisation process.

- Kupe Reserve – renew parking and structures (3247) has been deferred until financial year 2019/2020 as funding has not been allocated for the project.

- 4 Victoria Ave Remuera - Lease to the Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust (2613) and 4 Victoria Ave Remuera. Renewal Citizens Advice Bureau – Remuera (2614) have been deferred as a decision is required from Community Services on relocation options.

- Thomas Bloodworth Park, 32B Shore Road Remuera. Lease to the Remuera Parnell Sports Community Charitable Trust (2620) has been deferred as an application has been submitted from the group to vary the leased area and also requires a deed of additional premises. The lease renewal and variation will be progressed pending a response from Auckland Council’s Land Advisory team.

#### Cancelled activities

22. These activities are cancelled:

- Riddell Road Walkway – replace structures by Watercare Pump Station (3174) is cancelled as the reserve is held by Auckland Council as a public road and administered by Auckland Transport. The costs associated with the project also fall to Auckland Transport and will be handed to it for delivery.

#### Activities merged with other activities for delivery

23. There are no merged activities for this quarter.

### Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

#### Council group impacts and views

24. When developing the work programmes council group impacts and views are presented to the boards. As this is an information only report there are no further impacts identified.

### Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

#### Local impacts and local board views

25. This report informs the Ōrākei Local Board of the performance for the quarter ending 31 December 2018.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

26. The Ōrākei Local Board’s work programme contains a number of projects that provide direct outcomes for Māori, including but not limited to:

- Waiatarua Reserve: prepare an integrated plan (1469) which a working group including representatives from five iwi groups are contributing to the direction of the draft plan. The work will develop an integrated maintenance and development plan to ensure Waiatarua Reserve and wetlands is well managed and sustainably developed.

- Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori. Whakatipu I te reo Māori – Ōrākei (1151) continues to champion and embed te reo Māori in the Remuera and St Heliers libraries. During quarter two St Heliers Library incorporated te reo Māori into a medley of carols, whilst Remuera Library will continue to host Ōrākei Marae kaumatua and kuia to provide assistance in building their digital knowledge through technology classes.

27. The local board has increased its funding of projects to improve the natural environment, in particular through pest management, weed eradication and revegetation programmes. This aligns to iwi outcomes pertaining to enhancing the environment.

28. The Ōrākei Local Board Chair and Deputy Chairman continue to hold regular hui with Ngāti Whātua o Ōrākei kaumatua to build their relationship and work on shared outcomes for the local board area.

29. Mana whenua customary practices are embedded into events and openings of board projects.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

30. This report is for information only and therefore there are no financial implications associated with this report.

Financial Performance

31. Revenue is behind budget by $154,000 due to lower revenue received from the Landing.

32. Expenditure is below budget by $836,000 in Asset Based Services - full facility parks contract and locally driven initiatives (LDI). Some LDI project budgets are still in progress with delivery in the next six months. A few projects such as mangrove removal at Tahuna Torea and ecological restoration projects are delayed as the procurement processes are taking longer than expected.

33. Capital spend overall is $1.554 million under budget in local asset renewal programmes, coastal asset renewals and locally driven funded capex projects. Projects in progress include Ōrākei Spine shared path, Stonefields open space development, Michaels Avenue Reserve – renew lighting and install an acoustic wall.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

34. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

35. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

36. The local board will receive the next performance update following the end of quarter three (March 2019).

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Ōrākei Quarterly Performance Report December 2018 - Financial Appendix</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Hayley King - Local Board Advisor - Ōrākei</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Remuera- Glenmarket Community Centre (previously St Luke Community Centre), third and final year of Funding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>ST Heliers Community Centre and Glenelg Hall, Funding year 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Glenelg Hall, Licence year 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Meadowbank Community Centre and Tahapa Hall, Third and final year Funding and License</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>Christmas Event (Orakei)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Movies in Parks - Orakei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>ANZAC Services - Orakei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Ōrākei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Ōrākei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>Community Arts Programmes - Ōrākei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>Community Grants (CRF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>748</td>
<td>Venue Hire Service Delivery - OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>868</td>
<td>Increase diverse participation – (OR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>878</td>
<td>Otākutu Community Centre programme delivery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Otākutu Local Board for quarter two 2018/2019
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or C/O</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1255</td>
<td>Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities (OR)</td>
<td>Broker strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes five key activity areas: 1. Engaging communities - reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups - focusing on capacity building and inclusion - supporting existing community groups and relationships. 2. Strengthen community-led placemaking and planning initiatives - empowering communities to provide input into placemaking initiatives – influence decision-making on place-based planning and implementation. This includes urban revitalisation activities, collaborating with relevant council departments and council-controlled organisations. 3. Enabling council supporting groups to gain access to operational and technical expertise and identify and address barriers to community empowerment. 4. Responding to the aspirations of mana whenua, marae and iwi - enhancing governance and enabling groups to improve their governance.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS/ ACE, Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Meadowbank revitalisation project continued in Q1. The Strategic Broker worked with the larger key stakeholders that will be affected by the redevelopment including Mayor Phil Goff, Community Centre Trust, and local businesses. A youth leadership training and a seniors engagement programme based at the Pakeha Community Centre were delivered.</td>
<td>on track The Strategic Broker has been working with the newly formed MeMo Shred group to help them build capacity around running community events. The MeMo Shred ran a civic event on behalf of the local board. The Waitemata Car Park opening was the first Civic Event that has been community-led in the local board area. Working with Panuku Development Auckland and Community Places, the Strategic Broker organised a user group meeting to provide better communication to the affected user groups from Meadowbank Community Centre. The Strategic Broker continues to take a lead relationship management position with Panuku Development to review the Moa programme activities 5. Reporting back to local board members on progress in activity areas 1 - 4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 5 / 3 | | | | | | |

---

Attachment A
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>785</td>
<td>Orākei Full Facilities Contracts</td>
<td>The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>$3,737,587</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The first quarter has been spent largely remediating the remainder of the April storm responsive work orders. The winter months were unusually wet, however, the pro-active planning for managing the winter months has had a positive result. The contractor ensured weekly cyclical visits were in place for every site, informative signage was installed on the wet sites, and weekly wet area mowing reports were provided to inform elected members. Conscious of the seasonal change into the dryer months, the contractors have started prioritising tracks that need immediate attention. To ensure they are fit for public use. There is an increase of usage in our open spaces as the temperature warms, in particular along Tamaki Drive, the contractors are working in this area in the early mornings, so as not to inconvenience the public. A considerable amount of time has been spent collaborating with stakeholders in the planning and preparation for the streetscape contracts coming over to Community Facilities in 2019. Full playground condition assessments have been completed across all sites, any maintenance works and renewal programming required is now underway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786</td>
<td>Orākei Arboriculture Contracts</td>
<td>The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>$593,410</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The first quarter was influenced by remedial work after the April storm. The continued storm clean up was balanced against addressing deferred requests prior to the storm, and higher priority new requests received. Outstanding work is now limited to sites where access has been restricted due to ground conditions. It is anticipated these sites will be accessible shortly into the second quarter, weather dependant. The scheduled works programme was delayed as a consequence of the storm and deferred works, but is now on track. Replacement planting of trees removed throughout the year has been completed during the quarter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>Orākei High Visual Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance involves pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>$159,961</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During the first quarter, the annual update of the Site Assessment Reports, a large portion of the pest animal monitoring, and the majority of the first pulse of the rat control programme have been completed. Various unscheduled activities were completed which included a mixture of pest animal control and pest plant control. Request for service work orders received, continue to be seasonally normal, with an increasing trend in activity becoming apparent during the late stages of the quarter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2283</td>
<td>Anderson Beach - renew retaining seawall</td>
<td>Overview - renew sections of the seawall at Anderson Beach Reserve. Current status - stage one - detailed design is underway and resource consent is approved. Tender to commence in September 2018. Stage two - undertake physical works. This project is a multi-year funded project and is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme. Estimated completion is yet to be established.</td>
<td>Options to be consulted with the board.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$475,000 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed design is mostly complete, excluding minor revisions for tender. The resource consent is approved and final drawings for building consent purposes are due in mid-September. Likely tender date will be November 2018. Next steps: Prepare tender documents for tender November 2018.</td>
<td>Current status: Reviewing tenders received, decision due late January, awarding decision by early February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2284</td>
<td>Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - replace CCTV system and replace roof</td>
<td>Occupier: Ellerslie Sports Club Inc</td>
<td>Overview - replace existing CCTV system and replace roof. Current status - stage one - concept design is complete. Stage two - undertake detailed design and consenting process. Stage two - deliver physical works. This project is a multi-year funded projects and is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2960). Estimated completion is yet to be established.</td>
<td>Options to be presented to the board for approval</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$290,000 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Progress on hold while additional options are assessed with the contractor to present to local boards. The following options will be presented to local board: 1) Construct an over roof structure to cover the existing roofs (will require additional funding). 2) Replace the existing roof sheeting and waterproofing with a modern system. Next steps: Options will be worked up with local board at the November workshop and are yet to be formally endorsed by the local board. This project is on hold pending a decision by the local board, thereafter action the outcome of decision made and refresh expected time frames. Looking to run all projects concurrently #2284 - Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - replace CCTV system and replace roof #2285 - Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - renew ground floor changing rooms #2286 - Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - replace air conditioning - fitness area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2285</td>
<td>Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - renew ground floor changing rooms</td>
<td>Occupier: Ellerslie Sports Club Inc</td>
<td>Overview - replace existing CCTV system and replace roof. Stage one - investigate and scope required works, including options for assets that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board. Stage one - deliver physical works. Estimated completion is yet to be established.</td>
<td>Options to be presented to the board for approval</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$86,500 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Project is being scoped. Next steps: This work is on hold awaiting the outcome of the roofing project which will determine when the physical works for this project can commence. Looking to run all projects concurrently #2284 - Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - replace CCTV system and replace roof #2285 - Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - renew ground floor changing rooms #2286 - Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - replace air conditioning - fitness area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2286</td>
<td>Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - replace air conditioning - fitness area</td>
<td>Occupier: Ellerslie Sports Club Inc</td>
<td>Overview - replace existing CCTV system and replace roof. Stage one - investigate and scope required works, including options for assets that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board. Stage one - deliver physical works. Estimated completion is yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$83,300 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Met with air-conditioning contractor on site to assess the extent of the works. Next steps: Progress is on hold awaiting the outcome of the roofing replacement project. Looking to run all projects concurrently #2284 - Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - replace CCTV system and replace roof #2285 - Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - renew ground floor changing rooms #2286 - Ellerslie Recreation Centre (Michaels Ave Reserve) - replace air conditioning - fitness area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2287</td>
<td>Glenmore Community Centre - refurbish exterior and interior</td>
<td>Overview: Review roof and refurbish both the exterior and the interior. Current status: Refine the scope of works. Stage one - initiate tender process for the external works. Stage two - deliver physical works, currently scheduled for Summer 2018/2019. This project is a multi-year funded project and is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2606).</td>
<td>Options to be presented to the board for approval</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$55,500</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A consultant has completed scope and preparation of tender documentation for the external refurbishment works. Currently awaiting the documentation for the external works. An asbestos survey was completed in September. No asbestos containing materials were identified in the areas surveyed, except for vinyl flooring in the main hall. This presents no risk in its current state and during the refurbishment will be managed and disposed of appropriately.</td>
<td>Current status: Pricing has been submitted, and a contractor has been appointed to complete the internal refurbishment. These works include internal painting, flooring, and bathroom renewal. The works will commence January 2019 when the centre is vacant. Next steps: Complete the internal refurbishment and then proceed with external refurbishment in early 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2288</td>
<td>Ladies Bay Steps, 69 Cliff Road, St Heliers - remediate major slip</td>
<td>Overview: Create a new stairway access to replace the upper 30 metres of stairs from the footpath opposite 69 Cliff Road. The new stairs may require underpinning with soil nails for stability. This will be confirmed following a full site topographical survey and geological cliff assessment. Current status: Complete the design, planning review, and issue tender. Stage two - physical works to commence in August/September 2018. This is a multi-year funded project initiated in the 2017/2018 programme under health and safety precations (previous SP18 ID 3438).</td>
<td>Options to be consulted with the board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$290,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Tender documents are being prepared. Next steps: Physical work contract will be awarded in mid-December.</td>
<td>Current status: Tender documents under process. Next steps: Physical work will commence by end of February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2289</td>
<td>Leicester Hall - renew toilet and kitchen</td>
<td>Overview: Renew the kitchen and toilet facilities at the facility. Stage one - investigate and scope required works (including options for assets that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board). Stage two - deliver physical works. This project is a multi-funded year project and is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2603).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Site visit conducted. Project broadly scoped. Consultation with heritage and seismic professionals completed. Next steps: Complete tender for professional architectural design services. Scope to align with previous condition assessment carried out.</td>
<td>Current status: Contractor appointed and all details finalised. Next steps: Carry out physical works early January. Expected completion to be mid-February.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2290</td>
<td>McDonald Farm - renew field 5 sand carpet</td>
<td>Overview: Renew field 5 sand carpet. The project includes developing the drainage to the reserve.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$82,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Project completed September 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2291</td>
<td>Ōrākei - renew old open space signage 2018/19+</td>
<td>Overview: Investigate and scope removing old council signage throughout the Ōrākei local board area open spaces. Current status - stage one - identify and scope the signage to be replaced. Stage two - prioritise the sites with the board, plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Design options to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$38,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope of work is yet to be determined. Currently compiling a list of category three to five potential assets for replacement. Next steps: Site visits and business case development. Local board to be presented with options for approval towards the end of quarter four and progressively thereafter as business cases are completed by site.</td>
<td>Current status: Assets to be assessed to identify those assets that are in poor condition and require renewal to ensure that they are fit for purpose. The condition assessments will determine the scope of works and assist with the prioritisation of asset renewals for the future years’ work programmes. Next steps: Site visits and business case developments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2292</td>
<td>Ōrākei - renew toilet blocks 2018/19+</td>
<td>Overview - renew park toilet blocks in the Ōrākei local board area as required.</td>
<td>Options to be approved</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope of works yet to be determined. Currently assessing the condition of assets within this category to identify priorities. Options will then be documented. Next steps: Site visits and business case development. Options will be presented to local board for approval towards the end of Quarter 4 and progressively thereafter as business cases are completed by site.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2293</td>
<td>Ōrākei - renew park furniture and future FY19+</td>
<td>Renew park furniture and future. Stage one - investigation (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase in the level of service to propose to the local board), and scoping. Stage 2 - physical works will commence. This is a multi-year funded project to be initiated in the 2018/2019 programme.</td>
<td>Options to be approved</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope of works yet to be determined. Currently assessing the condition of assets within this category to identify priorities. Options will then be documented. Next steps: Site visits and business case development. Options will be presented to local board for approval towards the end of quarter four and progressively thereafter as business cases are completed by site.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2294</td>
<td>Ōrākei - renew park play spaces 2017/18+</td>
<td>Overview - renew park play spaces in the Ōrākei local board area as required.</td>
<td>Options to be approved</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope of works yet to be determined. Currently assessing the condition of assets within this category to identify priorities. Options will then be documented. Next steps: Site visits and business case development. Options will be presented to local board for approval towards the end of Quarter 4 and progressively thereafter as business cases are completed by site.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2295</td>
<td>Orakei - renew park walkways and paths 2018/19+</td>
<td>Renew park walkways and paths. Andersons Beach Reserve, Bassett Reserve, Churchill Park, Cliff Road, Crosfield Reserve, Dingle Dell Reserve, Ellerslie Domain, Glen Alkenson Reserve A, Glover Park, Karaka Bay, Keita Bush Reserve, Kupe North Reserve, Liberty Park, Little Rangitoto Reserve, Stargate one - investigation and scoping (including options for sites that would benefit from an increase in level of service to propose to the local board). Stage two - physical works to commence. This is a multi-year funded project to be initiated in the 2018/2019 programme.</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>AB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope of works yet to be determined. Currently assessing the condition of assets within this category to identify priorities. Options will then be documented next steps. Site visits and business case development. Options will be presented to local board for approval towards the end of quarter four and progressively thereafter as business cases are completed by site.</td>
<td>Current status: Assets to be assessed to identify those assets that are in poor condition and require renewal to ensure that they are fit for purpose. The condition assessments will determine the scope of works and assist with the prioritisation of asset renewals for the future’s work programmes. Next steps: Site visits and business case developments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2296</td>
<td>Orakei - renew paths and car parks 2016/17+</td>
<td>Path and car parking renewals at Andersons Beach Reserve, Churchill Park, Ellerslie Domain, Little Rangitoto Reserve, Malakite Farm Recreation Reserve, Malani Reserve, Ngapopo Cliff Reserve, Ngapopo Reserve, Orakei Community Centre, Saddle Reserve, Mission Bay, Takapuna Towne Nature Reserve, Takamai Drive (The Landing), Taylor’s Hill Reserve, and Waitone Reserve. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP181D 2007).</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$160,000</td>
<td>AB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The footpaths and accessways pavements renewals within Little Rangitoto, Malani Reserve, Ngapopo Reserve, and Churchill Park are complete and within the maintenance period. Additional works have been scoped for Little Rangitoto Reserve. Due to the lead time on the manufacture of timber boildards and seats, works within Little Rangitoto Reserve will likely commence in January 2019. Next steps: Carry out the renewal of the timber benches, boildards and seats within Little Rangitoto Reserve.</td>
<td>Current status: A contractor has been procured for footpaths and accessways replacement works in Little Rangitoto, Malani Reserve, Ngapopo Reserve and Churchill Park. Orakei Basin resource consent granted, physical works likely to proceed late January early February 2019. Next steps: Implement physical work for Orakei Basin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2297</td>
<td>Orakei - renew structures 2018/17+</td>
<td>Bassett Reserve, Churchill Park, Cliff Road, Crosfield Reserve, Fancourt Reserve, Macpherson Reserve, Michael Joseph Savage Memorial, Michaels Avenue Reserve, Ngapopo Walkway, Ruka Reserve, St Heliers Bay Beach Reserve, Taumati Reserve, Taylor’s Hill Reserve, Thomas Bloodworth Park, Waitemata Reserve, Wilson Beach Reserve structure renewals. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP181D 2018).</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$182,000</td>
<td>AB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Ruka Reserve retaining walls have been completed. Minor defects remain, which are owned by the organisation. Next steps: investigation and scoping of remaining sites.</td>
<td>Current status: Works have been completed at Ruka Reserve. Next steps: This project will be completed by the end of June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2298</td>
<td>Orakei Basin - automating the sluice gates</td>
<td>Automate the sluice gates as a health and safety issue to be resolved.</td>
<td>Decision needed on whether to continue project</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$28,000</td>
<td>AB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Currently waiting on Orakei Basin Advisory Group (OBAG) to advise next meeting date so consultation can happen. Scope can then be developed that serves everyone’s needs. Next steps: Presentation to the local board for approval.</td>
<td>Current status: Internal consultation with stakeholders has occurred and review of resource consent conditions. Next steps: Currently waiting on Orakei Basin Advisory Group to advise next meeting date so consultation can happen. Scope can then be developed that serves everyone’s needs. Presentation to local board for approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2299</td>
<td>Remuera security - replace CCTV system</td>
<td>Replace existing security cameras with more advanced higher resolution units.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$28,000</td>
<td>AB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works contract in process of being finalised. Next steps: Undertake works in November.</td>
<td>Current status: Due to the building being heritage listed the proposed works required approval from internal heritage specialists. This has been received. Physical works are scheduled for early January 2019. Next steps: Complete the project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2301</td>
<td>Tahapa Crescent Hall - replace timber access ramp</td>
<td>Replace timber access ramp</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>AB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A site investigation was conducted and it was determined that the timber access ramp needs to be replaced. Next steps: Obtain quotation from the contractor, issue contract and thereafter commence physical works.</td>
<td>Current status: Contract has been issued and works are scheduled for completion in late January 2019. Next steps: Carry out physical works.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2302</td>
<td>The Landing, Tamaki Drive - replace underground water pipes</td>
<td>Replace underground water pipes using materials more fit for purpose to ensure no further leaks occur.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$250,000 adult ASB: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works underway. Next steps: Complete physical works to conclude project.</td>
<td>Current status: The Landing pump station installation is complete, has been commissioned and is functioning as designed. Close out documentation is underway. Next steps: Project close out.</td>
<td><em>Item 11</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2303</td>
<td>Churchill Park pathways - develop pathways</td>
<td>Churchill Park pathways - physical works continuation</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$40,000 LDI: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The detailed design is underway for the recently completed Churchill Park pathways concept plan. The intention is to undertake design and resource consent for all the pathways and then undertake construction in financial year 2018/2019 for the priority pathways, as directed by the local board. Next steps: Completion of the design, a delay has occurred during the procurement of the professional seminar phase. However, this does not impact upon the planned physical works. Physical works are planned to commence in spring 2018, in line with the resource consent conditions and to utilise further contribution budget planned as part of the 2018/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>Current status: Tendering documents have been prepared and issued. Next steps: Contract to be awarded and physical works to follow.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2304</td>
<td>Hobson Bay walkway - Shores Road Reserve to Willows Beach stage two</td>
<td>Stage two - Public consultation, design and consent only.</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$50,000 LDI: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Investigation is about to begin on this project and options will be determined. Next steps: Local board will need to approve preferred option.</td>
<td>Current status: Stage two to consist of public consultation, design and consent only. Currently preparing scope of work documents for consultants. Scope to include consents, public consultation, IWI consultation. Next steps: Local board will need to approve preferred option.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2305</td>
<td>Ōrākei - LDI minor CAPEX fund 2018/19</td>
<td>Funding to deliver minor CAPEX projects throughout the financial year as approved in the monthly local board workshops.</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000 LDI: Capex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope of work is yet to be determined. Next steps: Local board will be presented with options for approval.</td>
<td>Current status: No recommendations made in this quarter for minor LDI capex funding. Next steps: Local board will be presented with options for approval when required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2307</td>
<td>Hobson Bay - remove mangroves</td>
<td>Coastal ecological restoration through mangrove removal at Hobson Bay. This project is a continuation from the 2016/17 programme (previous SP18 ID 4158). Planning is underway for resource consent for the removal of adult mangroves in the following locations: Whatakatokokoka Bay - the priority for adult mangrove removal and all adults should be removed. This should be undertaken whilst seedlings are being removed - it practical and possible). Thomas Bloomfield and Shires Road Reserves - adult removal on the seaward side as a staged approach to allow for better ecological recovery as opposed to removal of the entire identified area. Thomas Bloomfield Reserve (next to the Hobson Bay walkway) to remove adult mangroves. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2796).</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$150,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Project went out to tender for physical works but only one response was received, which was not within budget. Going back to market for further pricing in October. Next steps: Re-release tender for pricing.</td>
<td>Current status: Mangrove removal is to be tendered in February/March once resource consent is approved. Next steps: Implement removal in March - April 2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Attachment A*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CPO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2308</td>
<td>Tahuana Torea - remove mangroves</td>
<td>Removal of mangroves and the protection of the fish dams which are an archaeological</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$62,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Stage one works were completed in mid-December 2017. First monitoring report indicates that no observable damage from the removal of mangroves to the fish dam. Advised to wait for the second monitoring in August-September to see if native plant regeneration occurs. Next steps: Review monitoring information from second monitoring report to assess stage-two removal of mangroves. This is likely to take place late winter, early spring 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: Stage one works had been completed in mid-December. First monitoring report indicates that no observable damage from the removal of mangroves to the fish dam. Second monitoring report indicates ongoing damage to the fish dam habitat from erosion. The coastal team will update recommendations in late January after observing long tide effects. Next steps: Update local board once assessment of tidal effects on fish dam late January.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2310</td>
<td>Mounts Farm - install new lights on</td>
<td>Lighting only. This project is in a continuation from the 2016/17 programme (previous ID 568).</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$360,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fields 2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2311</td>
<td>Michaels Avenue Reserve - renew lighting and install an acoustic wall</td>
<td>Renew lighting and install an acoustic wall. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18ID 3313).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$290,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Procurement process for final piece of acoustic wall adjacent to 74 Michaels Avenue starting. Complete remedial works for lighting and stage one of acoustic wall next steps. Complete remedial works for stage one of acoustic fencing and lighting. Start physical works for final piece of acoustic wall. Estimated completion date is November 2018.</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works underway on final stage of acoustic wall. Next steps: Base wall completed. Pizza oven has been ordered from Europe. Anticipate arrival January - February 2019 at which point it will be installed finishing of this last portion of the wall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2312</td>
<td>Colin Maiden - programme management 2019</td>
<td>Programme management of Master Plan Implementation</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The Project Control Group (PCG) was established and meeting fortnightly. Initial actions include understanding risks identified in the programme evaluation completed in April 2018 and working with stakeholders within next steps. Workshop programme risks with local board November 2018.</td>
<td>Current status: Project Control Group established and meeting fortnightly. Programme risks workshoped with the local board November 2018. Next steps: Preparing scope of work - transport analysis across precinct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2313</td>
<td>Stonefields - open space development</td>
<td>Plan and design the open space in Stonefields. Stage one includes the investigation, design and scope of the development of the open space. Design options will be presented to the board for review and approval. Stage two includes the physical works. This project is a multi-year funded project and is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18ID 3316).</td>
<td>Design options to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: This project is a multi-year funded project and is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18ID 3316). A portion of the remaining funding is being allocated to the planting of the Heritage Trail. Next steps: Remindee of funding to be held while the outcome of possible land being vested with Council is determined.</td>
<td>Current status: Planting design prepared for tender in January 2019. Next steps: Award works in February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2314</td>
<td>Ōrakei Spore shared path - develop feeder links</td>
<td>The development of greenways routes linking local communities to the SITTA funded Ōrakei Spore shared path. Feeder links are through Tahapa Reserve and Tahapa East Reserve. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18ID 2069).</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$1,500,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Resource consent granted for feeder links. Currently finalising Asset Owner Approval for works on the closed landfills before handing over to project delivery team. Next steps: Continue procurement process for physical works. Implementation of the feeder link paths in coordination with Auckland Transport Transport Infrastructures for the Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive shared path.</td>
<td>Current status: Detail design and tender documents completed. Next steps: Continue procurement process for physical works (noise links and playground to be tendered as one).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2315</td>
<td>Ōrakei Road - develop eastern car park</td>
<td>Develop car park on eastern side including the construction of a pedestrian bridge and the installation of gates. This is a multi-year funded project and is a continuation from the 2017/18 programme. Please note: further funding may be required</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$34,889</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Car park construction completed. Next steps: Smooth top soil and grass. Currently waiting for ground to firm up and weather to improve.</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2317</td>
<td>Tahapa Reserve East -</td>
<td>Development of feeder links into Tahapa Spine - The planned delivery of the shared</td>
<td>Options to be approved by</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and</td>
<td>$85,000 ABS:</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Concept design for Tahapa Reserve playspaces complete and asset owner approval</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed design and physical works tender completed. Next steps: Commence procurement process for physical works (pump links and playground to be tendered as one) upon receiving Auckland Transport confirmation of their construction access ways.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>improvements</td>
<td>path conservation through Tahapa Reserve East and West in conjunction with Auckland</td>
<td>local board</td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td>Capex - Growth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>being sought from the Cleared Landfill team to proceed with development. Decision expected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Transport to improve connections into the Orakei Spine through Tahapa Reserve. Cycle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>soon to allow development to proceed. Next steps: Obtain local board approval of the amended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pathway connections. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>concept plan at the October workshop to proceed with procurement for physical works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2318</td>
<td>Waiatarua Reserve</td>
<td>Car park upgrade at the Abbots Way entrance to Waiatarua Reserve. This project is</td>
<td>Options to be approved by</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$160,000 ABS:</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works restarted beginning of September 2018 after the asbestos</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>develop car park</td>
<td>a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP#18 ID 2838)</td>
<td>local board</td>
<td></td>
<td>Capex -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>remediation work was done under the correct process and council compliance officer gave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the clearance. Next steps: Physical works completion date delayed to end of November 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2319</td>
<td>The Landing Reserve -</td>
<td>Develop a dinghy access ramp in collaboration with the coastal management teams and</td>
<td>Options to be approved by</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and</td>
<td>$50,000 LDI:</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Plans for the dinghy ramp options are being prepared. Next steps: Discussion</td>
<td>Current status: Concept design and discussion with Marina for a separate access ramp is underway. Next steps: Consultation with local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>develop a dinghy access</td>
<td>other subject matter experts. Stage 1 - design and scoping, stage 2 consenting and</td>
<td>local board</td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>with the Marina regarding the preferred options once the plans are prepared.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ramp</td>
<td>stage 3 physical works</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2743</td>
<td>Kape Reserve -</td>
<td>Renew playground. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme</td>
<td>Options to be approved by</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$10,000 ABS:</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The preliminary design was endorsed by Orakei Local Board at the Community</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed design is complete and resource consent application is being drafted and is programmed to be lodged in early February 2019 next steps: Lodge resource consent by early February and start the tender phase for physical works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>renew playground</td>
<td>(previous SP#18 ID 3045)</td>
<td>local board</td>
<td></td>
<td>Capex -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Facilities workshop in September. Detailed design for the playground is underway. The hedge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>along the tennis courts has been trimmed back and the bush area behind the tennis courts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>has been tidied up. Next steps: Progress the playground design and apply for consents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2842</td>
<td>Orakei - Bull Heritog</td>
<td>Improvement and restoration of built heritage assets. To include work on the search</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td></td>
<td>$75,000 LDI:</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Engagement of the heritage architect has been completed, and the scope of</td>
<td>Additional funding may be required. Delays to meet the requirements by Auckland Council heritage team. Current status: Completion of the tender documentation to allow tender for the cellar to be released. Next steps: Receive tender prices and review against budget.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e improvements</td>
<td>search embankments on Tamaki Drive. Project carried forward from 2017/2018, previous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>work has been revised. Next steps: The tender documentation for works to embankment number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(searchlight emplacements)</td>
<td>SP#18 ID 2805.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>three, to be completed and confirmed with the local board before procurement process for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the contractor commences.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2897</td>
<td>Orakei - basin -</td>
<td>Orakei Basin project including delivery of the Luscombe Road step improvements project</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$9 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Camry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: Contract for the path works have been awarded. Start in early February. Next steps: Physical works to be completed in late April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>improve open space</td>
<td>and upgrade of the Eastern aggregate track including drainage improvements and upgrade</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of the Southern concrete track including drainage improvements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2915</td>
<td>Orakei - renew signage</td>
<td>Renewal of signs in Orakei. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP#18 ID 3138</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$42,918 ABS:</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Camry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Minor delays to installation, expected late June / July 2019. Current status: Review of sign details by local board, once approved implementation date March 2019. Next steps: Install signs late March 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FY17</td>
<td></td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2916</td>
<td>Karaka Bay -</td>
<td>Karaka Bay boat ramp, path and seawall renewal. This project is a continuation from</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$158,908 ABS:</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Camry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: Physical work in progress, likely completion late March 2019. Next steps: Complete physical works late March 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>renew paths and</td>
<td>the 2016/17 programme (previous ID 3527)</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>structures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2917</td>
<td>Kape Bush Reserve</td>
<td>Kape Bush Reserve step and track renewal. Note this item and item 3681 replace item</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$8 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Camry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: Seven out of sixteen signs have been installed, (weather permitting, installation completion has been set for mid Dec 2018. Next steps: Project close out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>renew tracks</td>
<td>3529. This project is a continuation from the 2016/17 programme (previous ID 3682)</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / HoH or CPO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2918</td>
<td>Wana Reserve - renew playground</td>
<td>Design and renewal of existing playground. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 3042</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$98,809</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2919</td>
<td>Michaels Avenue - renew playground</td>
<td>Michaels Avenue Reserve whole playground renewal. This project is a continuation from the 2016/17 programme (previous SP ID 3533)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$9</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2963</td>
<td>Avenure Library - insulate ceiling, replace automatic door controllers and resurface flat roof</td>
<td>Coving insulation, replace automatic door controllers, flat roof resurface. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 3172</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$56,223</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2976</td>
<td>Cain Morden Park - develop site - stage 2</td>
<td>Install lights on fields 3, 4, 5. Install sand in fields 3, 4, 5. Renew lights on fields 6 &amp; 7. Install sand carpet on fields 6 &amp; 7. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous SP ID 2816)</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$6,187</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2977</td>
<td>Michaels Ave Reserve - design and install 4 toilets and 4 changing rooms</td>
<td>Design and install four toilets, four change rooms, reference room, and storage. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous SP ID 2686)</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$215,000</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2978</td>
<td>Shore Road Reserve - upgrade carparks and new pathway</td>
<td>Develop car park on eastern side including the construction of a pedestrian bridge and the installation of gates. Stage two: physical works for upgrade of the main and overflow carparks and new pathway through to Shore Road east. This is a multi-year funded project and is a continuation from the 2017/18 programme.</td>
<td>Options to be approved by local board</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$878,254</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2979</td>
<td>Shore Road Reserve - install sand carpet and lighting on field 3</td>
<td>Install sand carpet and lighting on field 3. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 3102)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$13,502</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CityDO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3007</td>
<td>Orakei - install park signage</td>
<td>New build signs in Orakei. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 3137</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$29,720 LDI: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Minor delay, signage scheduled for completion in August. Current status: Local board review of signage detail, once approved signs to be installed late March 2019. Next steps: Completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3023</td>
<td>Okeahu Bay - improve recreational assets</td>
<td>Improve recreational assets. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 3125).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$17,451 ABS: Development</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: Works completed and the area is open for public use. Next steps: Project closed out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3034</td>
<td>T Bar Swings - replace in central area</td>
<td>Replace T Bar Swings. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 3003).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$32,587 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: Target sites for upgrade have been completed except for Coyle Park which is on hold due to being involved in a wider playground renewal project. Next steps: Project can be considered to be complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3120</td>
<td>St Heliers Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Ten year library refresh due to age and condition including auto door controller replacement, renewal of flooring, replacement of security camera, including FF&amp;E. This project was carried forward from FY17/18, previous SP ID #2612</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$58,387 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project on hold. Current status: Analysis of community service provision in St Heliers has received priority due to the library’s seismic rating (resolution OR1018/1111). Next steps: This local board will be asked to guide further investigation on the building and wheelchair service provision (stairs, versus for tele, community centre) is delivered at the end of the financial year. Current renewal work is placed on hold until the water project has been resolved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3146</td>
<td>Saeun - Reserve - develop walkways</td>
<td>Develop footpath extension to Saeun Reserve walkway. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID #3421</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$125,986 External funding</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed December 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3147</td>
<td>Michaels Avenue Reserve - develop safe entrance - Elwood Plaza</td>
<td>Connect existing footpaths at either end and complete a walking/riding route. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID #3422</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$53,456External funding</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed December 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3174</td>
<td>Foodell Road - replace structures by Watercare Pump Station</td>
<td>Replace the stair, wall and fence which were destroyed in the recent storms. The works required are by the Watercare pump station. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$598,360 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Auckland Council project cancelled and task handed over to Auckland Transport for delivery. Auckland Council geological specialist has received legal advice to confirm that the reserve is held by Auckland Council as a public road which is administered by Auckland Transport. Costs associated with this project should therefore fall to Auckland Transport. Final report completed by geological team and will hand over to Auckland Transport for delivery. Watercare are the main users of this access path to the pump station.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CDC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3195</td>
<td>Ngā rua Reserve Road Extension</td>
<td>To undertake further investigation of a footpath within Ngā rua Reserve. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 3942</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$65,700 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: Three possible options for this pathway have been designed, costed (including resource content) and presented to local board at workshop on 23 August 2018. Local board to define priorities for allocation of Auckland Transport Capital Fund before this project can be progressed. Next steps: Deliber further work until need and funding for project has been confirmed. Linked to the Colin Maiden Park - Programme Management 2019 as it will inform strategic outcomes for Colin Maiden Park precinct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3232</td>
<td>Orakei Basin Ski Club - renewal retaining walls</td>
<td>Geotechnical review of the area adjacent the Orakei Water Ski Club, design, documentation and construction of a retaining wall behind the Orakei Water Ski Club building and upgrade of access stairs. This project is carried forward, previous SharePoint ID 341.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$82,110 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed September 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3240</td>
<td>Crossfield Reserve - new ball stop fence</td>
<td>Overview - use of senior baseball at Crossfield Reserve has created a safety issue for neighbouring properties. Current status - remedial works to install a fly not to be undertaken urgently to address the health and safety issues and to allow senior baseball to resume using the reserve baseball diamond.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$45,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for new projects created after Q1 completion.</td>
<td>Current status: Due to health and safety concerns this work has been infilled as critical. The contractor has been appointed to carry out works. Awaiting shop drawings to workshop with the club management staff. Next steps: Fabrication and installation scheduled for middle of 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3247</td>
<td>Kupe Reserve - renew parking and structures</td>
<td>Kupe Reserve Carpark and walk renewal</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$8 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Current status: Project is on hold pending funding allocation. Next steps: Commerce design planning works once funding has been allocated.</td>
<td>This project has been deferred until FY2020. Current status: Project is on hold pending funding allocation. Next steps: Commerce design planning works once funding has been allocated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Community Services - Service Strategy and Integration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CDC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1402</td>
<td>Upgrade of Meadowbank Community Centre</td>
<td>Understand service impacts of implementation and programme for transition to optimisation implementation</td>
<td>Feedback on optimisation implementation</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$0 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Discussion with CAB about relocating their service is ongoing. Communication with current uses of Meadowbank Community Centre is planned regarding operational arrangements.</td>
<td>Panuku have appointed a real estate agency to undertake the marketing for the sale and development partner for the redevelopment of the Meadowbank Community Centre. Agreement has not yet been reached with CAB to relocate their services and internal discussions are underway regarding a way forward. Q3 deliverables: An update will be provided to the board in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1408</td>
<td>Investigate provision of St Heliers Library and community facilities including consideration to facility condition and suitability.</td>
<td>Investigation options for provision of services in St Heliers acknowledging the condition of the heritage asset</td>
<td>Oversight of options identified feedback on preferred option to inform business case</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$0 Regional</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The scope for this project is currently being developed and will be presented back to the local board in quarter three.</td>
<td>Project scoping is underway in preparation for a local board workshop in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

Item 11
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Victoria Portland Significant Ecological Area (SIEA) on private land</td>
<td>Restoration of Significant Ecological Area (SIEA) on private land</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019</td>
<td>IAES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have met with local residents this quarter to confirm plans for the coming year. Contractors will be engaged in quarter two to carry out further weed control work, this time in the upper catchment around Kings School. Additional planting will be carried out in quarter two in the wetland area that was cleared of excess last year. Residents are continuing with pest animal control in the catchment focusing on rabbits and possums.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative</td>
<td>Facilitation and resource support to Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative for ecological restoration and pest management.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019</td>
<td>IAES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have spent quarter one drafting the funding agreement for Eastern Bays Songbird Initiative. The group continues to hold very successful trap giveaway days across the Ōrākei Local Board area which are well attended. Volunteers and local coordinators will continue to hold various events (such as trap giveaways) in quarter two to build their profile and presence in the Ōrākei Local Board area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 890  | Madills Farm Stream restoration project | Implementation of the Madills Farm Reserve Stream Restoration Plan June 2015.  
This project aims to support stream improvement, water quality and biodiversity outcomes in the local board area.  
- Contractor weed control / site preparation (as per Madills Stream Restoration Plan)  
- Plant ordering and delivery (use of Ngāti Whatua nursery requested by the board)  
- Community Planting Day community planting day  
- Stream care and restoration education at community planting events  
- Communications via social and print media to promote the project and stream care messages to the wider community  
- Encouraging ongoing stream care through existing programmes (eg. Watercare and LSP parks volunteer programmes)  
- Project management and reporting | No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019 | IAES: Healthy Waters | $20,000 | LDI: Opex        | In progress | Green | To Hīghere Trust has been contracted to continue implementing the restoration efforts at Madills Farm Stream. The contractor will perform weed control, plant maintenance and site preparation during quarter two and three. Planting will be completed from April to June during the 2019 planting season. | Spring weed control and the maintenance of the plantings has been undertaken during quarter two. Further weed control and plant maintenance visits are scheduled for summer and autumn during quarters three and four. A community planting day will be held in quarter four. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget Amount</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>892</td>
<td>Hobson Bay Catchment Care project (Waitea Reserve)</td>
<td>Site planting - The Waitea Reserve Planting Plan (Morphum, Feb 2016 – Remuners Stream Restoration Works) does not cover planting in 2019, however advice from the contractor has suggested that the reserve could use an additional 1000 trees to replace fatalities and cover barren areas where weeds are likely to establish. Plant maintenance - Weed control covering all priority areas 1, 2 and 3; Plant preparation – Plant supply and assistance at a volunteer planting day</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2019/2020.</td>
<td>IES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$28.000 LDI: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>To Hāpārere Trust has been contracted to continue implementing the restoration efforts at Waitea Reserve. The contractor will build on efforts from the 2017/2018 financial year, including weed control, plant maintenance and site preparation during quarter two and quarter three. Planting will be completed from April to June during the 2019 planting season.</td>
<td>Spring maintenance of plantings and weed control through all priority areas and the eastern boundary (outside of the priority areas) was undertaken during quarter two. Weed control and plant maintenance visits are scheduled for summer and autumn during quarters three and four. A community planting day will be held during the 2019 planting season.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>Streamside Assistance - Rangitoto Stream Stage two</td>
<td>From the Deck, Newmarket Stream Community Restoration Project is a community led initiative. Facilitated by Geckos Trust, in partnership with Auckland Council. The Newmarket Streamside Assistance project is building on existing community members' enthusiasm and leadership, embracing a shared learning approach. The second year of this project roll out will build on the outcomes of the first. For example, resources and educational tools are developed so the community further defines its focus. This will benefit the community by giving them opportunities to connect with more neighbours and allow them to share lessons learnt and build resilience. Tasks and events:  - Coordination within the community  - Reveal priorities and require plan as necessary  - Build our leadership and education  - Hold planned events, including networking and practical training and working days  - Continue to develop strategic decision making documents</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2019/2020.</td>
<td>IES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$22,500 LDI: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>To Hāpārere has been contracted to prepare a Newmarket Stream Restoration Plan to manage and guide the community efforts around weed control and planting. Further community engagement is planned to increase landowners’ awareness around the importance of water quality and stream ecology. These efforts will take place during quarters two and three and will involve sending project information via email and letters to landowners, door knocking and community meetups. Healthy Waters staff and From the Deck are currently discussing opportunities to join Waconni to perform water quality testing. Water testing will further empower and engage local communities in understanding and addressing the water quality issues that their local stream is facing. Training is likely to start during quarter two with ongoing testing to be carried out over the financial year.</td>
<td>From the Deck have engaged the community with two social gatherings and their spring newsletter. This has resulted in a high rate of landowners approval and support of the project. The group have built stone steps to enable access to the stream and conducted site visits and discussions on how to improve these as the majority of steps are using poison, making it difficult to confirm site deaths. On 29 November 2018 the group conducted a weeding bee with the community and Conservation Volunteers New Zealand. During quarter three Te Hāpārere will undertake chemical weed control as well as site preparation for the planting season. To Hāpārere have developed a five year management plan which is being reviewed by Auckland Council’s subject matter experts. The plan will be finalised by the end of quarter three.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CFO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum - Orakei Local Board</td>
<td>To see Te Wā o Tahi (the Tamaki Estuary) as a thriving, dynamic and healthy ecosystem that is loved and used by the community and which positively enhances and connects with the Manukau Harbour, the Waitematā Harbour and the Hauraki Gulf (Tamaki Estuary Environment Forum vision). Specifically this budget will fund a coordinator at 12 hours per week to support the Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum, and support groups in progressing the above vision for the Tamaki estuary. The forum operates as a collaboration between six local boards, and several community organisations, to advocate for the Tamaki catchment. This year will see exploration of additional funding sources and sponsors to support aspirations of the group. The forum also hopes to partner with academic institutions to discover more about the environmental issues and social interactions of communities within the Tamaki catchment.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>IAE/Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$5,000 LDI: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During quarter one, elected co-chairs Julie Chambers representing the community and Carmel Clanig representing local leaders established bi-monthly forum meetings. The chairs have undertaken visits to four of the five local boards that support the forum to present on recent activities and the proposed direction of the forum for the 2019/2020 financial year. The fifth presentation will be provided at the Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board’s November 2018 business meeting. The forum’s coordinator contract has been extended to the end of June 2019. The next forum meeting is scheduled for 25 October 2018.</td>
<td>During quarter two bi-monthly meetings organised by the coordinator and hosted by co-chairs have continued. The terms of reference for the group is currently being reviewed and updated to provide more detailed and guidance on the governance of the forum. The forum aims to repeat reserve clean-ups around the catchment in 2019 with Conservation Volunteers New Zealand. A newsletter was developed and distributed to the stakeholder list in December 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1503</td>
<td>Andersons Beach Reserve - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management)</td>
<td>This is a very wacky coastal dune reserve, particularly towards the northern end. Phase two will deliver in a continuation of nested and follow-up weed control. This control will be focussed on high priority areas including Japanese Honeysuckle and Blue Morning Glory and ground covers including Tradescantia. Planting restoration and maintenance will be carried out on the 2012/2013 planting. The completion of the project will reduce the amount of time for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>IAE/Environmental Services</td>
<td>$6,400 LDI: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement is in progress. Proposed works for 2019/2020 include follow-up control of areas cleared in phase one during the 2012/2013 financial year, planting of 500 plants in cleared areas and further control of other priority pest plants. Procurement will be finalized in quarter two and delivery of works will begin in quarters two and three.</td>
<td>The procurement processes are taking longer than anticipated. A preferred contractor has been identified and the contract will be awarded in early 2019. Staff anticipate that project will be completed on time by the end of June 2019. Delivery of works will begin in quarter three and are expected to be completed by the end of June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1504</td>
<td>Grantham Road Retention Dam - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management)</td>
<td>Small reserve with some areas of native canopy and a weedy understorey. The south eastern corner is dominated by Chinese privet and cotoneaster canopy. Phase two will continue initial control with a focus on Tradescantia and other priority environmental weeds present. Plant maintenance will be carried out on the 2012/2013 planting. A planting area two which comprises a drainage swale, will deliver planting of 500 wetland species (seeds) to suppress pest plant establishment. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve. Control targeting rodents and possums will also be undertaken.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>IAE/Environmental Services</td>
<td>$6,700 LDI: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement is in progress. Proposed works for 2019/2020 include follow-up pest plant control from phase one in the 2017/2018 financial year, planting preparation for four sites, crown lifting work of invasive canopy for under-planting, planting of 1000 plants. Procurement will be finalised in quarter two and delivery of works will begin in quarters two and three.</td>
<td>The procurement processes are taking longer than anticipated. A preferred contractor has been identified and the contract will be awarded in early 2019. Staff anticipate that project will be completed on time by the end of June 2019. Delivery of works will begin in quarter three and are expected to be completed by the end of June 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of CO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1505</td>
<td>Hobson Bay Walkway 1 - Phase Two  (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>Narrow coastal strip with predominant pohutukawa canopy and limited understory. Phase two will deliver follow up control which will be focussed on most weeds present including brush wattles, small tree pivets, Tradescantia and pampas. Planting preparation and planting of 200 plants will be carried out in the canopy gaps created by the removal of canopy pivot plants. The aim is to achieve a competitive canopy cover in 3-5 years on the exposed coastal margin and reduce future establishment of pivot plants.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement is in progress. Proposed works for 2019/2019 include follow up pest plant control from phase one in the 2017/2018 financial year; removal of remaining pivets and wattles no taller than four metres, planting preparation and planting 500 pivets. Procurement will be finalised in quarter two and delivery of works will begin in quarters two and three.</td>
<td>The procurement processes are taking longer than anticipated. A preferred contractor has been identified and the contract will be awarded in early 2019. Staff anticipate that project will be completed on time by the end of June 2019. Delivery of works will begin in quarter three and are expected to be completed by the end of June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1506</td>
<td>Hobson Bay Walkway 2, Thomas Bloomfield and Shore Road Reserve - Phase Two  (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>This reserve consists of a narrow coastal edge strip, occasional bush pockets and a larger bush area at the western end of the reserve. Tree pivot and other native exotic canopy is present in some areas, and a large area of bamboo is present in the western inlet. Phase two will deliver initial and follow up control will be focussed on pampas and brush wattles along the coastal edge, and priority species including moth plant, woody nightshade, and Tradescantia through bush areas. Planting preparation and planting of 250 plants will be carried out on the exposed coastal areas adjacent to tidal mangroves selected to fill gaps where pampas are removed. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement is in progress. Proposed works for 2019/2019 include follow up high priority pest plant control from phase one in the 2017/2018 financial year; Tradescantia control, tree pivot cover lifting, planting preparation and planting 569 pivets. Procurement will be finalised in quarter two and delivery of works will begin in quarters two and three.</td>
<td>The procurement processes are taking longer than anticipated. A preferred contractor has been identified and the contract will be awarded in early 2019. Staff anticipate that project will be completed on time by the end of June 2019. Delivery of works will begin in quarter three and are expected to be completed by the end of June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508</td>
<td>Mortyn Wilson Field and Lingarth Reserve - Phase Two  (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>There is a small area of native canopy in Mortyn Wilson Reserve, while Lingarth Reserve has a predominance of native canopy. Phase two will deliver continued initial control which will be focussed on high priority vines including Japanese honeysuckle and blue morning glory, and ground covers such as Tradescantia and persimmon, and other priority weeds as time allows. Planting preparation and planting of 250 plants will be delivered in the coastal margin which will include saltmarsh species such as eel and sea rush. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$6,300</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement is in progress. Proposed work includes follow up pest plant control from phase one in the 2017/2018 financial year; planting preparation and planting 250 plants. Procurement will be finalised in quarter two and delivery of works will begin in quarters two and three.</td>
<td>The procurement processes are taking longer than anticipated. A preferred contractor has been identified and the contract will be awarded in early 2019. Staff anticipate that project will be completed on time by the end of June 2019. Delivery of works will begin in quarter three and are expected to be completed by the end of June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1510</td>
<td>Ngāpiti Reserve and Ngāpiti cliffs Reserve - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>Very weedy sites, with trees present forming a significant portion of the canopy and numerous environmental weeds throughout the understorey. Some native regeneration is occurring naturally and some understorey planting has been carried out in an area of Ngāpiti Reserve. Phase two will deliver follow up control which will focus on environmental weed species present in Ngāpiti Reserve including Japanese honeysuckle, blue morning glory, Mākata vine, ginger, climbing a&quot;spanix and woody nightshade. Planting preparation and planting of 250 plants will also be carried out in a section of understorey in Ngāpiti Reserve. If time allows, initial control work will be started in Ngāpiti cliffs Reserve. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>IAES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$15,000 LD1: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement is in progress. Proposed work for 2018/2019 includes follow up pest plant control from phase one in the 2017/2018 financial year, planting preparation and planting of 250 plants. Procurement will be finalised in quarter two and delivery of works will begin in quarters two and three.</td>
<td>The procurement processes are taking longer than anticipated. A preferred contractor has been identified and the contract will be awarded in early 2019. Staff anticipate that project will be completed on time by the end of June 2019. Delivery of works will begin in quarter three and are expected to be completed by the end of June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512</td>
<td>Parekura Place Reserve - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>Small reserve covering part of a larger privately owned bush area. Canopy is predominantly native, although some exotics are present, and the understorey has a diverse selection of weeds. Phase two will deliver follow up control which will be focussed on jasmine in the south western corner and other target weeds throughout the reserve. This will include an area of agapanthus present in the north of the reserve for aesthetic reasons, and to maintain bank stability. Planting preparation and enrichment planting of 500 plants will also be carried out within the gaps following pest plant control. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>IAES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$8,500 LD1: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement is in progress. Proposed work for 2018/2019 includes follow up pest plant control from phase one in the 2017/2018 financial year, planting preparation and planting 256 plants in understorey where jasmine has been removed. Procurement will be finalised in quarter two and delivery of works will begin in quarters two and three.</td>
<td>The procurement processes are taking longer than anticipated. A preferred contractor has been identified and the contract will be awarded in early 2019. Staff anticipate that project will be completed on time by the end of June 2019. Delivery of works will begin in quarter three and are expected to be completed by the end of June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514</td>
<td>Waitakura Reserve - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and pest Management)</td>
<td>Large reserve with many isolated bush pockets, predominantly consisting of natives. Phase two will deliver follow up control which will be focussed on the high priority weed species including, moth plant, weedy nightshade, and Tradescantes, and other species as time allows. No further planting is required at this stage for this year. Pest animal control is not required in this area as this is delivered by the Waitakura Protection Society. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>IAES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$35,000 LD1: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement is in progress. Proposed work for 2018/2019 includes follow up pest plant control from phase one in the 2017/2018 financial year and planting maintenance. Procurement will be finalised in quarter two and delivery of works will begin in quarters two and three.</td>
<td>The procurement processes are taking longer than anticipated. A preferred contractor has been identified and the contract will be awarded in early 2019. Staff anticipate that project will be completed on time by the end of June 2019. Delivery of works will begin in quarter three and are expected to be completed by the end of June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or OEO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515</td>
<td>Whenua and Whanau Wāhine - Phase Two (Ecological Restoration and Pest Management)</td>
<td>Large reserve with predominant native canopy where bush is present. Phase two will include follow up control which will be focussed on priority areas around the bush edge, including Japanese honeysuckle, and control of the weed bank weeds throughout the bush. Control of a heavy leaf morning glory infestation in the north west of the reserve will likely require specialist assistance and is beyond the scope of this programme. Large angels trumpet present in this reserve will be left intact as they belong to a neighbouring resident. No planting is recommended for this area as natural regeneration will occur readily if pest plants are kept under control. The completion of this project will reduce the amount of time required for future control of invasive plants within the reserve.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$22,500 LDI: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement is in progress. Proposed work includes follow up pest plant control from phase one in the 2017/2018 financial year and planting maintenance. Procurement will be finalised in quarter two and delivery of works will begin in quarters two and three.</td>
<td>The procurement processes are taking longer than anticipated. A preferred contractor has been identified and the contract will be awarded in early 2019. Staff anticipate that project will be completed on time by the end of June 2019. Delivery of works will begin in quarter three and are expected to be completed by the end of June 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1516 | Neighbourhood Liaison - Phase Two (Pest Management) | While undertaking pest plant control in each reserve, boundary pest plant issues will be identified and the following actions undertaken. Phase two for this activity includes: 1. Litter drop to selected properties located on weed infested boundaries. 2. Follow-up door knock for properties who have not responded. 3. One hour site visit/consultation with the property owner. This will usually entail a walk through of the property with the owner, identifying pest plant issues and discussing control methods. 4. Follow up with a short written report. 5. Offer selected landowners assistance with their pest plant control if they are deemed to be unable to do it themselves. 6. Provide landowners with a free bottle of weed stump gel (Deltapine or Vigilant) as most appropriate, along with guidance for safe use and one free weed bag to assist with ongoing control by landowner (to be confirmed and supplied by Council). 7. Maintain accurate records showing what support has been provided to each property and all communication. | No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019. | I&ES: Environmental Services | $13,000 LDI: Open | In progress | Amber | Staff are scoping target areas with weed infested boundaries to deliver in conjunction with other ecological restoration projects. Engaged neighbourhoods will be prioritised for laxon investment where residents have already indicated they would like education on identifying pest plant issues and control methods. The contractor that will undertake this work will be finalised in quarter two and works will be delivered in quarters two and three in conjunction with ecological restoration on parks scheduled for 2018/2019. | The procurement processes are taking longer than anticipated. A preferred contractor has been identified and the contract will be awarded in early 2019. Staff anticipate that project will be completed on time by the end of June 2019. Delivery of works will begin in quarter three and are expected to be completed by the end of June 2019. |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or ED</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1534</td>
<td>Environmental Enhancement Plan</td>
<td>Development of a plan which outlines environmental initiatives currently underway and guides the local board's investment in environmental projects over the next three years.</td>
<td>No further decisions are required at this time.</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Staff met with the Orakei Local Board in quarter one to clarify the scope of works. Staff are currently engaging consultants to carry out this work. This work is expected to be completed by the end of quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2729</td>
<td>Ecological restoration along coastal cliffs</td>
<td>Enhancement of the ecological restoration work delivered from St Heliers and through to Anderson's Beach Reserve along the coastal orded coastal cliff area.</td>
<td>No further decisions required in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$18,000</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement is underway and works will be confirmed in quarter two. Delivery of works will begin in quarters two and three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2730</td>
<td>Ecological restoration along Stonefields Heritage Trail</td>
<td>Ecological restoration and pest management will be undertaken at the Stonefields Heritage Trail.</td>
<td>There are no further decisions required for 2018/2019.</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$18,000</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Procurement is underway and works will be confirmed in quarter two. Delivery of works will begin in quarters two and three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2836</td>
<td>Lower Reserve ecological restoration</td>
<td>The reserve is a small bush pocket surrounded by private properties with a play centre near the southern and beside the reserve. The native canopy covering most of the bush area is predominantly Pheopon species, Wharaung, Mira, Titiki and Cop.Com species. Springs initial control will include cut-stumpings weeds throughout the reserve before foliar spraying all Tradescantia. If time allows work can include crown lifting/platticing smaller tree privets in the northern corner and beginning control of the cape honeycreepe patches. With a strong knock back of the Tradescantia in the first year, planting can be planned for next year. Budget set at zero as this will be funded by reallocation of existing $140k for ecological restoration projects on local parks and reserves (stage two) - as discussed at a workshop in September 2019.</td>
<td>No further decisions to be made in 2018/2019.</td>
<td>I&amp;ES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Launy Reserve was added to the ecological restoration program following a workshop with the Orakei Local Board in September 2019. Procurement is underway, works will be confirmed in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / COG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1145</td>
<td>Provision of Library Service - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Deliver a library service - help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library collection, landing services and eResources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and Wi-Fi. Hours of service: - Remuera Library for 56 hours over 7 days per week ($625,009) - St Heliers Library for 56 hours over 7 days per week ($602,892)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$1,227,901 AIS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Ōrākei libraries have seen a six per cent decrease in the number of visits and a seven per cent decrease in issues for the year to date. Our digital and eCollections continue to grow with an increase of 12 per cent in issues when compared to the same quarter last year. We have however had an eight per cent increase in the number of active patrons. Our digital and eCollections continue to grow with an increase in issues of 17 per cent across all libraries when compared to the same quarter last year. The number of active patrons also continues to increase. More customers are now asking about e-books, this being particularly noticeable over the holiday period, when customers often become the owners of new digital devices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1146</td>
<td>Win with words - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Provide a writing competition for year 7 and 8 students in the Ōrākei Local Board Area</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$1,500 AIS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Our Win with Words writing competition was highly successful at both libraries with 12 schools participating at Remuera and five at St Heliers. The participating schools were again enjoyed by happy students and proud parents and teachers. It is fantastic to see the quality of the students’ writing develop each year. Thanks again to Westpac, Remuera and Westpac St Heliers, Ōrākei Local Board, Ramuera Heritage and Remuera &amp; St Heliers Business Association for their support and sponsorship. Planning will begin next quarter for the 2019 Win With Words writing competition being January to March 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1147</td>
<td>Preschool programming - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development and learning. Programmes include: Wiggles and Rhyme, Rhythmtime, Storytime, Chinese Bi-Lingual Storytime, Russian Storytime.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$8 AIS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Preschool programmes continue to be popular at both libraries. The weekly Wiggles &amp; Rhyme sessions at Remuera Library are always at capacity and St Heliers Library plans to commence a second session each week to meet demand. Rhythmtime and storytime sessions are also well attended and the Chinese bi-lingual storytime at Remuera Library attracts an average of 30 each week. Overall 150 preschool sessions were delivered with 6394 attendees for this first quarter. Our preschool programmes at both libraries continue to be well attended. The end of year Christmas sessions were particularly lively and a great way to celebrate the past year and to thank families for their support. Pop-up storytimes at St Heliers beach and visits to local pre-schools have also been a great way to engage with families. Overall 26 preschool sessions were delivered with 2138 attendees for this second quarter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1148</td>
<td>Children and Youth engagement - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whānau along with local schools to support literacy and grow awareness of library resources. Provide a flagship language and literacy-building summer reading programme for 5-13 year olds.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$8 AIS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Both libraries are popular gathering places for students after school. Regular activities such as quiz and popcorn/ice at Remuera, and Lego &amp; craft at St Heliers are enjoyed. Staff from both libraries participate in the Edendale Spring Festival, reading to small groups of children throughout the day. Remuera Library has offered a Coding Club and a Robotics workshop for children, both assisted by community volunteers, which have been popular. The children of St Heliers Library have enjoyed activities designed around 3D printing, which will also be offered at Remuera. Planning is underway for Kia Māia te Whai Dame to Explore 2018/19 summer reading programme. Kia Māia te Whai Dame to Explore 2018/19, Auckland Libraries’ summer reading programme was launched on 19 December. The theme this year is “Tōrenga - Voyages”. St Heliers has over 200 children registered and Remuera 159. Many have also participated in the related activities offered at each library. Science making and science activities proved popular at Remuera and “Paint like a Famous Artist” and Dine Making were fully booked at St Heliers. We both look forward to the final celebration parties. Remuera Library held a variety of Christmas craft activities after school in December which were well attended. Members of Remuera’s teen book club enjoyed their final meeting of the year with books, games and food.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Hall or CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1149</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and Celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empower communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Programmes include: Basic English conversations for Chinese and New Migrants, Chinese Friendship group, Moon Festival Gathering, Protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tāmaki Makaurau.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ASB: Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Bastille Day was celebrated with Rēmuera Library participating in the Rēmuera Business Association's major town centre event, whilst St. Heliers Library created a display and held activities for the children. St. Heliers Library has been working closely with Rēmuera Library to reduce the use of plastic bags in the Rēmuera community. A video screening, sewing bee and a display stand in the library have helped increase awareness of the local environment. Rēmuera Library's monthly Tea &amp; Learn series included Graham Reid on 'The Baasters', Zoe Hawke on Mental Health and four gardens, David Hill, on Public Art and architecture in Auckland City. Fifty to sixty people have enjoyed each of these sessions. Rēmuera Library has also held five evening author talks this quarter and St. Heliers Library three.</td>
<td>Christmas at St. Heliers was celebrated in collaboration with the St. Heliers Village Association, Santa, fairy and elf entertaining at the Saturday Market. A Christmas Ornith hunt around the village was also popular with the children. Both libraries hosted a Christmas morning tea to thank customers, community partners and volunteers for their support over the past year. Talented musicians from Randers provided entertainment at Rēmuera and a library ukulele group at both libraries played carols. In collaboration with Paper Plus, St. Heliers Library hosted Craig Smith, author of 'The Worley Donkey'. Over 200 children and adults enjoyed a morning of Craig's stories and singing. Local author Graham Wallace also visited St. Heliers Library to celebrate the release of his new book 'Once upon a Vet'. Graham had over 60 people attend the event. The Scottish Clan Association held a fantastic programme at Rēmuera Library, including a Pipe Band, dancing, haggis and displays, to celebrate Scottish Week in November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1150</td>
<td>Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori - Whakapupu te ao Māori - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Celebrating te ao Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes; Te Tītirī o Waitangi, Māori and Māori Language Week. Engaging with Te Māori and Māori organisations: Whakapupu te ao Māori - champion and embed Te Ao Māori in our libraries and communities.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ASB: Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Rēmuera Library celebrated Māori with many of children's activities and fantastic Kapa Haka performances by students from Diocesan Junior Camps and Mt Carmel School. St. Heliers Library was privileged to have Louis Christian, a Māori Firefighter, demonstrate his talent, whilst St. Joseph's School Choir entertained patrons with a selection of Māori songs. Wahi Kōmoro Māori spaces were created in both libraries to encourage the use of Te Reo Māori during Te Tītirī o Waitangi.</td>
<td>St. Heliers Christmas celebrations were enjoyed by many, as staff entertained and incorporated te reo Māori into a medley of carols performed in the library. Rēmuera Library is looking forward to hosting kapa haka and kapa haka from Ōrākei Maori again on a regular basis in 2019, to provide assistance with device use and technical queries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1151</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy support - Ōrākei</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our customers to embrace new ways of doing things. Lift literacy in the communities that need it most. Help customers and whānau learn and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ASB: Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have promoted library services and digital resources to Seniorslink, USA and the Churchill Park Ladies group. This has resulted in Rēmuera Library offering four sets of classes to the groups. Digital help is available as a regular service at both libraries and St. Heliers offers a digital drop-in session once a week. Overall 60 Book a Librarian sessions were delivered this first quarter.</td>
<td>St. Heliers' digital drop-in and Book a Librarian sessions at both libraries are appreciated by the community with 38 sessions delivered. St. Heliers Library continues with an Offsite media station on display, to help promote downloadable e-books. St. Heliers has also planned further robots sessions for April 2019. Rēmuera Library staff held classes before Christmas to provide assistance with downloading e-books and e-magazines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. ATTED as the economic development agency is a strategic partner supporting the delivery of YES. YES is a practical year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme. Kick Start Days in February 2019. The Kick Start days are held in sub-regions (north, south, east, centralised) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2019 year, what YES is all about, and what is in store for them.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>ATTED, Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Young Enterprise Scheme is being delivered by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce. A request for the funding has not yet been reviewed in order to facilitate the payment on behalf of the local board. It is expected to happen during the second quarter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1381</td>
<td>Orakei Business Awards</td>
<td>A local business award programme will be run to provide opportunities for businesses to benchmark their success against other local businesses. The programme will be reviewed at the end of the year and a report will be prepared and presented to this board, by the appointed contractor. In order to deliver this activity, a consultant will be appointed to manage and run the project in consultation with the Local Board and Business Associations.</td>
<td>No further decisions are anticipated</td>
<td>ATTED, Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The total budget required for the Business Awards is $24,000. A Service Agreement has been entered into with Cherry Events. Participation from local businesses has been good and the awards night event is scheduled to be held on the 16 October 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1525</td>
<td>Supporting local businesses</td>
<td>Funds would be used to support new business networks and assist them to work collectively together. In addition, to assist with promotion of the Orakei Local Board area to attract visitors as set out in the Orakei Visitor Strategy.</td>
<td>None anticipated</td>
<td>ATTED, Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This initiative has not yet commenced. Staff are looking to progress with this initiative in Quarter 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>OR Play network service assessment</td>
<td>Desktop assessment of gaps in the Orakei Local Board play network to enable identification of projects to address the gaps. No stakeholder or community consultation will be included in the desktop exercise, but this can be included if the board would like to extend the scope and fund consultation. Staff will report on the analysis findings in Q3.</td>
<td>Staff will report on the analysis findings in Q2.</td>
<td>CS, PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$9</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The scope of the play network gap analysis has been agreed with the local board at a workshop in Q1. Data collection will start in Q2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CDO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>482</td>
<td>OR: specific implementation plan for Auckland's Urban Forest (Hīpara) Strategy</td>
<td>This project is to develop a local board specific programme which will identify, increase and protect Auckland’s Urban Forest (Hīpara). Information sessions were held with local boards on the Urban Forest Strategy in August 2017. This is a three year project.</td>
<td>Q4 workshop to discuss the draft Hīpara assessment report.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Workshop with board members in September to share the programme and note their feedback. Preparing for the next steps - the planning phase. Background analysis of the LIDAR mapping is underway to determine early indications on the extent and condition of the local board area tree cover.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 542 | OR: Ecological volunteers and environmental programme FY19 | Programme of activity supporting volunteer groups to carry out ecological restoration & environmental programs in Ōrakei area local parks including:  
- Community planting events;  
- Plant and animal pest eradication;  
- Litter and green waste removal;  
- Contractor Support;  
- Tools & Equipment;  
- Beach/stream Clean Ups;  
- Brochures | No further decisions anticipated | CS: PSR: Park Services | $68,000   | LDI: Open        | In progress | Green | Volunteer activities in Ōrakei Local Board area local parks this quarter focused on community planting, rangirowa seeding removal, weed control and pest animal control. | Volunteer activities in Ōrakei Local Parks this quarter focused on ongoing restoration work, rubbish clean-ups, weed control and animal pest control. |
| 1440| OR: Service provision for parks and recreation | Identifying current state and planning for future parks and recreation services across the Ōrakei Local Board area. Delivered as a report to the local board with analysis and options. This includes:  
- Medallills Farm Hill reserve planning;  
- Hakamau Reserve planning.  
This includes a FY17/18 budget deferral of $20,000 | Park development opportunities for Hakamau Reserve, that align with community need, may be workshopped with the board in Q3. | CS: PSR: Park Services | $49,000   | LDI: Open        | In progress | Green | Park development opportunities for Hakamau Reserve. That align with community need, may be workshopped with the board in Q3. | The board will be presented with options for this fund in Q3. A transport analysis for the Colin Maiden Precinct is a potential project. The concept plan for Hakamau Reserve will likely be included in the FY19/20 work programme. |
| 1442| OR: Sport and recreation facility planning | Prepares a Sport and Recreation Facility Plan for Ōrakei. Include analysis of current state and the development of a guide for the local board to prioritise investment (including grants and leasing) into sport and recreation services. | Local board approval of final plan - Q4 | CS: PSR: Active Recreation | $50,000   | LDI: Open        | Approved | Green | Staff will refine the scope with the Board in Q2 before engaging professional services. | Workshop held in Q2 on the draft scope. Feedback was received from the local board. Sport Auckland will support school and regional sports organisational engagement to minimise consultant costs. Final scope to be emailed to local board and put out to tender by Sport and Rec Lead. |

---

**Attachment A**

**27 / 31**

**Ōrakei Local Board**
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1443</td>
<td>Orakei Basin State of the Basin report FY19</td>
<td>Implement a programme of regular analysis and research into the Orakei Basin environment. This will guide for the local board for decision making. This includes a FY17/18 budget deficit of $20,000 at 1 August; new allocation of $20,000 LDI. OPEX in FY18/19.</td>
<td>A workshop on the proposed monitoring programme will be completed in Q3.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$40,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Recommendations, priorities and costs for on-going monitoring are being prepared. This will establish baseline data so improvements and actions can be quantifiably measured. A draft monitoring programme will be workshoped with the board in Q2. The draft monitoring programme is still being designed. It will be workshoped with the local board in Q3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453</td>
<td>OR: Community Access Barfoot and Thompson Stadium</td>
<td>Provide community access grant to the Barfoot and Thompson Solentus Stadium to enable community use of the facility and support programmes and activities. Funding to be determined by the Governing Body. The Local board will be responsible for setting and monitoring Key Performance Indicators.</td>
<td>This item is for reporting only.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$8 ABS: OPEX</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Satisfactory. Six month report received. $45,000 drawn down from the Facilities Partnership Fund as per the funding agreement. Report received by Sport and Rec staff. Report satisfactory with KPIs and evidence of an increase in school age children and community group use. This aligns with the following outcomes. Meeting Auckland Plan targets; increase the number of school-aged children who participate in physical activity by 2020; increase sport and recreation participation and local community use of the facility by 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1454</td>
<td>OR: Facility Partnership 2019 Akarana Marine Sports Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Provide a facility partnership grant and monitor progress for the AMSC/T development of a marine sports centre at The Landing. OLB to be advised of extension of dates to satisfy criteria for a 35 year lease.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0 ABS: OPEX</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Drawdown against Stage 1 funding of $769K progressing slowly. Total drawdown of $690K Further final $100K available when conditions are met. Stage 2 funding of $200K still held pending receipt of a Stage 2 plan to be considered and approved by staff. The existing lease found to contain errors and inaccuracies – parties have agreed to an update to ensure document is in good shape for subsequent readers and users. There has been good progress with the completion of works and the completion is mid December. There has been no Health &amp; Safety incidents in the last period. Quality issues are being monitored closely and defects are being closed out. Stage 2 café fit-out works are progressing with design documentation and procurement, so construction will start in the New Year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1456</td>
<td>OR: Facility Partnership 2019 Eireuhe Sports Club Inc. for clubhouse development at Michael Ave Reserve</td>
<td>Provide a facility partnership grant to Eireuhe Sports Club Inc. for clubhouse development at Michael Ave Reserve. Timeframe to be agreed with the board in Q3.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$8 ABS: OPEX</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Eireuhe Sports Club is preparing preliminary drawings and costings. Once completed the drawings and a proposed funding timeline will be presented to the local board for endorsement in Q3. Staff continue to work with Eireuhe Sports Club to advance the project. The club has completed preliminary drawings and are reviewing costings. The club has lodged details as part of the Sport and Recreation Facilities Priorities Plan process (led by Active Auckland) and is awaiting an indication of this project’s priority. The club is preparing to make applications to third party funders in early 2019. Eireuhe Sports Club presented an update to the Local Board on 15 November 2018.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1469</td>
<td>Waitakere Reserve pesticide Integrated plan</td>
<td>Develop an integrated stormwater and park maintenance and development plan to ensure Waitakere is well managed and sustainably developed.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$20,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Initial consultation with mana whenua and key stakeholders has been completed. Service outcomes identified as part of this consultation will be integrated into a draft plan that will be workshoped with the board in Q3. Representatives from five ngi groups have joined a working group to contribute to the direction of the plan. The draft plan is currently being written incorporating local board, mwa and stakeholder views for the reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2443</td>
<td>Eireuhe Recreation Centre recreational management</td>
<td>Operate Eireuhe Recreation Centre in a safe and sustainable manner, through a management agreement with YMCA. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. These services include fitness; group fitness; early childhood education; and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0 ABS: OPEX</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>There is an increase in customer satisfaction (measured by fit in performance score (FPS)) survey). The FPS scores for Q1 is 48.6 an 9.5 increase from the previous quarter. Activation this quarter. 7% decrease in car parks visits. 8% decrease in stadium (recognition hall) visits. Activists Sept-Nov = 39,315; a 15% decrease on the same period last year. Customer satisfaction (12-month average) is Q2, measured by first Promoter Score (FPS) showed slighty from Q1, from 50 to 49 (Council average is 31). The centre has seen less constancy in the number of patrons attending classes, childcare and fitness centre compared to the same period last year. The centre has seen a change in management, with Chris Lang moving into the YMCA Safe Guarding Team and Brent Hayward taking over the Centre Manager role in November.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2795</td>
<td>Churchill Park Golf clubhouse site planning</td>
<td>The golf clubhouse site has been removed of Churchill Park. Prepare a report for the local board to consider options for use of the site in keeping with the Churchill Park masterplan, in keeping with the character of &quot;country side in the city&quot; and maintaining the 360 degree views of the surrounding area.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$10,000 LDI: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Investigation and Design have been asked to prepare the a draft Concept Plan by Q3 and present options to the Local Board for the use of the site. The concept plan design is in progress. Options will be presented to the local board in Q3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Organization</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1357</td>
<td>Clubrooms, Motifs, Farm Reserve, 6 Baddeley Ave, Kohimarama Lease to Kohimarama Yacht Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease to Kohimarama Yacht Club Incorporated</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/11/2003</td>
<td>2 x 5 years</td>
<td>31/10/2018</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The club is completing the new lease application form. Staff will follow up with the club during the course of quarter two.</td>
<td>The club's application was received in November 2018. A site visit will be scheduled for February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1477</td>
<td>Tamaki Yacht Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New lease to the Tamaki Yacht Club Incorporated at 28 Tamaki Drive Mission Bay</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/10/1998</td>
<td>1 x 10 years</td>
<td>30/02/2018</td>
<td>$9,000.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lease engagement is set for the end of September 2019, followed by public notice. After the notification and engagement requirements have been completed, a report will be presented to the local board.</td>
<td>Lease engagement will be conducted in November 2018. The application has been well-received by the local board, who requested that other options for the site be investigated. The matter is currently under consideration by the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2609</td>
<td>Masata Farm Reserve, Mission Bay. Lease to Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New lease Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club Incorporated. 10 year initial term with option, 10 year right of renewal. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>30/11/2007</td>
<td>2 x 5 years</td>
<td>30/11/2017</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lease engagement set for end of September 2018, followed by public notification. Following the initial engagement, more entries will be further engaged in terms of Section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987. After the notification and engagement requirements have been completed with a report will be presented to the local board.</td>
<td>A site visit was completed in August 2018. Lease engagement will be conducted in November 2018. The application is well-received by the local board, who requested that other options for the site be investigated. A formal report seeking approval for the new lease will be completed and presented at the March Business meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2610</td>
<td>Little Rangitoto Reserve, 6 Crown Lane. Lease to Scout Association of NZ - St Aitken Scout Group</td>
<td>Lease Renewal at 6 Crown Lane (Little Rangitoto Reserve). 10 year initial term with option, 10 year right of renewal. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/08/2013</td>
<td>2 x 5 years</td>
<td>30/07/2018</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This lease project is not due to commence until quarter four.</td>
<td>This lease project will commence in quarter four.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2611</td>
<td>Aitken Avenue Reserve 19-23 Aitken Avenue Mission Bay. Lease to Tamaki Yacht Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New lease at Aitken Avenue. 10 year initial term with option, 10 year right of renewal. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/03/2008</td>
<td>2 x 5 years</td>
<td>28/02/2018</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lease engagement is set for the end of September 2018. The matter will be progressed after the reserve has been classified.</td>
<td>Lease engagement will be conducted in November 2018. The application is well-received by the local board, who requested that other options for the site be investigated. A formal report seeking approval for the new lease will be completed and presented at the March Business meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2612</td>
<td>138 Main Highway Ellerslie Lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust</td>
<td>Lease of room at 138 Main Highway Ellerslie to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust. 5 year initial term with five year right of renewal. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/01/2003</td>
<td>2 x 5 years</td>
<td>31/12/2013</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This lease project is not due to commence until quarter four.</td>
<td>Site visit was completed in June 2018. This lease agreement will be continued with the local board in quarter three as this lease project is not due to commence until quarter four.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</td>
<td>CL: Lease Commencement Date</td>
<td>CL: Right of Renewal</td>
<td>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</td>
<td>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2613</td>
<td>4 Victoria Ave Rameka. Lease to the Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust</td>
<td>Renewal of lease renewal at 4 Victoria Avenue. Lease due for renewal 30 April 2015 but postponed while Plunket changed governance structure. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/09/2015</td>
<td>2x 5 years</td>
<td>30/04/2020</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Staff from Community Facilities, Regulatory Services and Community Services, are working with Plunket on relocation options for their office and operation.</td>
<td>This leasing project is currently with Community Empowerment for their commentary and decision. Awaiting commentary and decision from Community Empowerment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2614</td>
<td>4 Victoria Avenue Rameka. Renewal Citizens Advice Bureau - Rameka</td>
<td>Renewal lease at 4 Victoria Ave Rameka. First lease term expires 30 June 2018. Lease term coincides with Funding and Strategic Relationship Agreement for Citizens Advice Bureau. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/07/2019</td>
<td>4x 3 years</td>
<td>30/06/2024</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Staff from Community Facilities, Regulatory Services and Community Services, are working with the Citizens Advice Bureau on relocation options for their office and operation.</td>
<td>This leasing project is currently with Community Empowerment for their commentary and decision. Awaiting commentary and decision from Community Empowerment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2615</td>
<td>Michaels Ave Reserve 40 Michaels Ave Ellerslie. Lease to Ellerslie Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Renewal of lease to 40 Michaels Avenue Ellerslie. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/07/2017</td>
<td>1x 5 years</td>
<td>30/06/2022</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Community Services are in discussions with the club and are currently working on a project timeline for progressing this lease renewal matter, which is a right of renewal.</td>
<td>The renewal for this lease is not due to commence until quarter four. The lease application for the proposed new facility at the same location was received in November 2018. The proposed new lease requires landlord approval before the application can be progressed. This application is being progressed by Land Advisory Team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2616</td>
<td>Orakei Basin East Reserve 132A Lecomte Road. Lease to the Auckland Water Ski Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Final renewal of lease for Auckland Water Ski Club Incorporated from 1 April 2017. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/04/2012</td>
<td>2x 5 years</td>
<td>31/03/2022</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have completed a site visit with the group. The lease renewal will be progressed through the streamlined lease renewal process in consultation with the local board.</td>
<td>Additional information requested from the club for the lease renewal has been received. The memorandum for approval of the renewal of lease will be finalised and submitted to the local board in February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2617</td>
<td>Ellerslie Domain 162-180 Manu Highway. Ellerslie. Lease to Ellerslie Rugby League Football Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Renewal lease to Ellerslie Eagles Rugby League Football Club Incorporated as first term expired 31 July 2015. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/08/2010</td>
<td>2x 5 years</td>
<td>30/07/2025</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have completed a site visit with the group. The lease renewal will be progressed through the streamlined lease renewal process in consultation with the local board.</td>
<td>Additional information requested from the club for the lease renewal has been received. The memorandum for seeking approval of the lease renewal was finalised and submitted to the local board in February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2618</td>
<td>Upright Reserve 62-80 College Road St Johns. Lease to the Oceania Football Confederation Incorporated</td>
<td>Amending the agreement for lease and draft lease to the Oceania Football Confederation Incorporated for Upright Reserve. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>13/05/2013</td>
<td>1y</td>
<td>12/08/20243</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This lease project is not due to commence until quarter four.</td>
<td>A meeting between the group, Park Sports and Recreation, and Community Leasing to discuss the proposed changes to the lease document is scheduled for early 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</td>
<td>CL: Lease Commencement Date</td>
<td>CL: Right of Renewal Date</td>
<td>CL: Lease Expiry Date</td>
<td>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2619</td>
<td>Tamaki Drive Reserve 3-5 Tamaki Drive, Hakumai Reserve. Licence to occupy to Outboard Boating Club of Auckland Incorporated.</td>
<td>Proposed new licence over Tamaki Drive Reserve 3-5 Tamaki Drive, Hakumai Reserve to the Outboard Boating Club Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01/01/1900</td>
<td>01/01/1900</td>
<td>01/01/1900</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff from Community Services are in ongoing discussions with the club to resolve issues related to the proposed licence over the area.</td>
<td>Staff from Community Services Fansi Sport and Recreation and Leasing are discussing with the club issues related to the proposed licence over the reserve area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2620</td>
<td>Thomas Bloodworth Park 32B Shore Road Remuera. Lease to the Remuera Parnell Sports Community Charitable Trust.</td>
<td>Lease renewal and new lease for additional premises to the Remuera Parnell Sports Community Charitable Trust. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>28/10/2019</td>
<td>2x 5 years</td>
<td>27/10/2019</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>This lease project is not due to commence until quarter four.</td>
<td>An application to vary the leased area was submitted by the group to Land Advisory in November 2018. The lease renewal and variation will be progressed once Land Advisory provides a decision. This lease renewal requires a deed of additional premises to accommodate a deck addition to the building. A Landowner approval application was submitted to Land Advisory by the group in November 2018. The renewal and additional premises deed will be progressed pending the response from Land Advisory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2621</td>
<td>Colin Maiden Park 71-73 Morten Road St.Johns. Proposed lease to Auckland University Cricket Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>Proposed lease of the indoor training center to the Auckland University Cricket Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/02/2014</td>
<td>2x 10 years</td>
<td>31/01/2034</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Public notification of the proposed new lease to the club has commenced and the period for submissions closes on 19 October 2018. The club’s lease application will be progressed after all submissions have been received.</td>
<td>Draft agreement to lease and draft deed of lease provided to the club. Negotiations are progressing to finalise details. Completion is anticipated in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2622</td>
<td>Highbrook Reserve 62-80 College Road St.Johns. Proposed agreement to lease to Eastern Bay Gymnastics Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>Proposed agreement to lease to the Eastern Bay Gymnastics Club Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01/01/1900</td>
<td>01/01/1900</td>
<td>01/01/1900</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Ongoing discussions between the group, Community Services, Community Facilities and AMI Netball are in progress for the proposed sharing of facilities and relocation.</td>
<td>Staff are preparing information on the proposal and its impact on the Park and Auckland Netball master plans for the area. This is to be discussed with the local board in quarter four.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Operating performance financial summary

### Operating performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY19 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating expenditure</td>
<td>4,910</td>
<td>5,590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating revenue</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure</td>
<td>5,441</td>
<td>6,277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>4,559</td>
<td>5,310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Includes Asset Based and LDI

### Commentary

The overall operating results (net direct expenditure) at $4,910 million is 12 percent ($680,000) below the budget in the first six months of the financial year.

**Operating revenue** is below budget by $154,000 and mainly from the Lending operations. There is a revenue shortfall on car parking due to an inability to enforce car parking fee payments. Also, current community rates for boat haulage and storage does not provide the revenue generation to meet the forecasted budgets.

**Operating expenditure** at $5,441 million is below the budget by $836,000 in the full facility maintenance contract and Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) expenditure. In LDI, expenditure is below the budget by $292,000. Several LDI projects are in progress and will be delivered in the next six months.

Projects that are delayed include:
- Mangrove removal at Hobson Bay ($49,000) and ecological restoration projects ($56,000) are delayed as the procurement processes are taking longer than expected. In Tahuna Torea ($50,000), stage one work of removing mangrove is completed in mid-December and an updated monitoring report will be provided in January 2019.
- Enhancing council-owned heritage features ($43,000), tender documents are completed and request for tender is to be released.
- Christmas event ($11,000) at Vellenoweth Green was delivered on 2 December 2018 and further invoices are still to be processed.

Consequential opex $48,000 over the budget. The Board had approval to convert part of their operational expenditure in financial years 2016 to 2018 to fund capital projects and this is reflected under “Consequential opex”. The whole year’s expenditure has been charged in December instead of June next year.

Note that the 2017/2018 approved operating expenditure carry forward has now been included in the revised budget.

### LDI by activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY19 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LDI Operating Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Net Operating Expenditure</th>
<th>Year to Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE LDI Staff allocation</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas events</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churchill Park planning</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal ecological restoration (mangrove removal at Tahuna Torea)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal ecological restoration (mangrove removal Hobson Bay)</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin Maiden Park planning and prog</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Arts Programmes</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Library programs</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consequential opex</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological volunteers environmental programme</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhancing council-owned heritage features in the area</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hakumau planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion and diversity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landing planning</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local civic functions</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community grants</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movies in parks local</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBAG state of the basin/management plan revision</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks response fund</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sports and Rec svc provision</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Active rec facility plan</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinana Walkway planning/Wilson Beach to Shore Road</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Forest (Ngahere) strategy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiautoru Reserve development plan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weed management prog parks and walkways</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td><strong>442</strong></td>
<td><strong>650</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Net Operating Expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobson Bay Catchment Care</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological projects - Restoration of SEA &amp; local parks &amp; reserves</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological restoration in partnership with community/Eastern Bays Songbird initiatives</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Enhancement Plan</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local streams restoration - Madills Farm Stream restoration &amp; Streamside Assistance Remuera</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Harbour forum contribution</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Estuary environmental forum</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Environmental services</strong></td>
<td>44</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally Driven Initiatives (ATEED)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Planning</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>501</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2017/2018 approved carried forward

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>Budget</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enhancing council-owned heritage features</td>
<td>$129,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangrove removal Hobson Bay</td>
<td>$112,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangrove removal at Tahuna Torea</td>
<td>$57,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Landing planning for dinghy boat ramp</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weed management programme parks and walkways</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBAG state of the basin/management plan revision</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks response fund</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinana Walkway planning</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>$463,700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Capital expenditure summary

### Capital expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY19 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td>1,668</td>
<td>3,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>1,658</td>
<td>3,212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Includes Asset Based and LDI

### Commentary

Capital expenditure at $1.658 million is 48 percent ($1.554 million) below the budget in all projects except for Waiaatarua Reserve and Shore Road Reserve carpark development which were completed in November 2018.

Capital projects are at various stages of delivery and key projects that are currently below the budget include:

- Greenway and walkway development - Oraek Spine shared path and Tahapa Reserve East improvements - projects are in progress with the completion of detailed design and tender documents.
- Sports development include Colin Maiden Park and Michaels Avenue Reserve. In Colin Maiden Park, Stage 2 have been deferred and Stage 3 to install double hockey turf is on hold awaiting a signed funding agreement. In Michaels Avenue Reserve toilets and changing room, the project is awaiting a decision about ownership/lease arrangement and confirmation from the club as to the extent of the facility and funding.
- Open space redevelopment in Stonefields – Prepared planting design for tender in January 2019.
- Oraekl open space development – contract for the path works have been awarded and will start in early February.
- Coastal asset renewals – Anderson Beach renewal of retaining seawall – reviewing tenders received.

Further details by projects are in the Quarter 2 Work Programme update.

Note that the revised budget ($6.859 million) included the 2017/2018 approved capital expenditure brought forward.
### Capital Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local asset renewals programme</td>
<td>424</td>
<td>840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway and walkway development</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Coastal asset renewals</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport development</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally driven initiatives (LDI Capex)</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open space redevelopment (Stonefields)</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orakei Open Space development</td>
<td>(83)</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiauara Reserve carpark development</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General park development</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore Road Reserve eastern carpark development</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various parks projects - AT funded</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson's Beach Reserve</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td>1,658</td>
<td>3,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1,657</td>
<td>3,211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Locally driven Initiatives (LDI Capex)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initiative</th>
<th>Amount ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FY2018/19 capex allocations</td>
<td>990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FY 2017/18 c/f Churchill pathways design and consent in FY18 and build in FY19</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FY 2017/2018 c/f Built Heritage Improvements</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revised LDI budget</strong></td>
<td>1,098</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. To seek Ōrākei Local Board approval to grant a new commercial ground lease term of 15 years to Palmers Gardenworld Limited for the land at 176-182 Shore Road, Remuera (Shore Reserve East).

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. The land at Shore Reserve East is owned by the Crown and vested in Auckland Council.
3. An agreement between the Minister of Conservation and Auckland Council was formed in 2005 to allow the council to grant a commercial ground lease to Palmers Gardenworld for an initial 15-year term.
4. The agreement allows for subsequent 15-year lease terms, subject to a public consultation process to ascertain public interest in retaining the garden centre use.
5. Palmers Gardenworld Limited entered into a commercial ground lease with the council commencing on 24 June 2005. The lease is due to finally expire on 23 June 2020.
6. Palmers Gardenworld Limited has formally applied to the council for a new commercial ground lease term of 15 years from the date of expiry over the following land parcels:
   - Section 1 being part former CT 31B/269 and Section 2 being part former CT 21A/280 on SO 340046, comprising approximately 7200sqm.
8. A total of 196 submissions were received. 93 per cent of submitters were in support of retaining the garden centre use for a further 15 year term, 3 per cent of submissions opposed retaining the garden centre use and 4 per cent of submitters made comments against future development of the land.
9. This report seeks Local Board approval for a new commercial ground lease term of 15 years to Palmers Gardenworld Limited.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s
That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) approve a new commercial ground lease term of 15 years to Palmers Gardenworld Limited over the land currently leased at 176-182 Shore Road, Remuera (Shore Road Reserve) commencing on 24 June 2020 with a final expiry date of 23 June 2035.
Horopaki

Context
10. This report considers the commercial leasing conditions with respect to the agreement between the Ministry of Conservation and Auckland Council dated 2 March 2005.
11. The land is owned by the Crown and vested in Auckland Council. Panuku manages a commercial ground lease at the property on behalf of council.
12. An agreement between the Minister of Conservation and the council was formed in 2005 to allow the council to grant a commercial ground lease to Palmers Gardenworld Limited for an initial 15-year term. The original lease has a final expiry date of 23 June 2020.
13. The agreement allows for Palmers Gardenworld Limited to request further lease terms of 15 years, subject to the council undertaking a public consultation process to determine the level of public interest in retaining the garden centre use.
14. Palmers Gardenworld Limited has formally applied to the council for a new 15-year lease term commencing from 24 June 2020. As per the terms of the ministry agreement the council is required to consult with the public to determine whether or not to grant the new lease term of 15 years.
15. The Ōrākei Local Board is the allocated authority relating to commercial leasing matters located on recreation reserves in the local board area.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice
16. Panuku undertook a public consultation process to seek local community views on the proposed lease extension (please refer attachment A).
17. The public consultation commenced on Monday 12 November 2018 and closed on Wednesday 12 December 2018. The process consisted of an online survey on the Auckland Council website and was promoted to the community using various channels including:
   - Flyers: mail drop to adjoining properties and copies at the local board office
   - Public notice: a public notice was published in the East and Bays Courier newspaper
   - Information boards: displayed on-site at the garden centre to inform the garden centre visitors of the process.
18. A total of 196 submissions were received with 93 per cent in support of retaining the garden centre use.
19. Submissions were made via the council online survey form comprising 71 per cent, receipt of hard copy forms comprised 19 per cent and via email comprised 10 per cent.
20. The majority of submissions were from the Ōrākei Local Board area, this included 141 submissions from individuals and 2 submissions from organisations.
21. Key themes from the feedback included retaining the garden centre and the café facility as a social meeting point comprising 184 submitters, comments about using the public space for something else comprised 11 submitters and comments against future development of the land comprised 8 submitters.
22. The public consultation process showed an overall strong support to retain the garden centre use of the land.
23. Based on the positive outcomes of the public consultation process Panuku recommends that the Ōrākei Local Board approve the new commercial ground lease term to Palmers Gardenworld Limited for a further 15 years commencing on 24 June 2020 with a final expiry date of 23 June 2035.
Grant of new commercial ground lease term for the land at 176-182 Shore Road, Remuera (Shore Reserve East)

Item 12

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
24. Panuku has engaged with all relevant departments of the council and has received confirmation that there is no objection to the lease term extension of 15 years from the date of final expiry subject to the outcomes of the public consultation process.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
25. Panuku attended a workshop with the Ōrākei Local Board on 13 October 2018 to present Palmers Gardenworld Limited’s application for a new commercial ground lease term of 15 years. The presentation included history of the site and information on the requirement to carry out a public consultation process as stipulated in the Ministry agreement with Auckland Council.
26. The Ōrākei Local Board approved the commencement of the consultation process at its October 2018 business meeting.
27. This report provides the Ōrākei Local Board with an opportunity to formalise the approval of a new ground lease term of 15 years subject to the outcomes of the public consultation process.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
28. Panuku contacted the 15 iwi identified as having an interest in land in the Ōrākei Local Board geographical area to seek their views on the proposal.
29. Engagement with iwi involved:
   • email contact providing full property and commercial details inviting comment from iwi on any spiritual, cultural or environmental impact with respect to the proposal.
30. No feedback on the new lease term or an expressed interest in the site has been received from mana whenua

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
31. If a new lease term of 15 years is not granted and the existing lease is terminated the Minister of Conservation has the option to require the council to transfer the land back to the Crown. There will be a loss of future commercial ground rental and the land must be transferred back to the Crown free of all improvements and left in a restored state suitable for public recreation at the council’s cost.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
32. Should the Ōrākei Local Board resolve not to approve a new commercial ground lease term of 15 years, this decision may cause:
   • the ground lease to be terminated
   • the tenant to officially dispute the decision based on the overall positive outcomes of the public consultation process
   • the site to be transferred back to the Crown at the council’s cost.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

33. Panuku will inform Palmers Gardenworld Limited and the general public of the Local Board’s decision on the outcome of the application of a new commercial ground lease term of 15 years.

34. Panuku will inform the Ministry of Conservation of the Local Board’s decision.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Proposed Lease Extension - Public Consultation Feedback Final Report</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

Authors

Lori Butterworth - Property Management, Panuku Development Auckland
Carlos Rahman - Senior Engagement Advisor

Authorisers

Ian Wheeler - Director Portfolio Management, Panuku Development Auckland
Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden & Ōrākei Local Boards
PROPOSED LEASE EXTENSION 176-182 SHORE ROAD, REMUERA GARDEN CENTRE
CONSULTATION FEEDBACK FINAL REPORT

TOTAL SUBMISSIONS RECEIVED: 196

Overview

The land at Shore Road Reserve East is owned by the Crown and vested in Auckland Council. An agreement between the Minister of Conservation and Auckland Council was formed in 2005 to allow Council to grant a commercial ground lease to Palmers Gardenworld Limited for an initial 15-year term.

The agreement allows for Palmers Gardenworld Limited to request further lease extensions subject to a public consultation process.

Palmers Gardenworld Limited has now requested the first 15-year lease extension. If granted, this lease extension will allow Palmers Gardenworld Limited to occupy Shore Road Reserve East until 2035.

Feedback was received from Monday 12 November until Wednesday 12 December 2018.

Executive Summary

- 99% of submissions were from individual submitters and 1% were from organisations
- The two organisations that made submissions were Remuera Residents Association Inc and Mission Bay Kohimarama Residents Association
- Both organisations support the lease being extended
- 93% supported the garden centre lease proposition
- 46% of submitters were over 65 years old, of which 33% reside in Ōrākei
- 53% of people that made a comment wanted to keep the garden centre due to its popular café and being a meeting point for the community
- Only 5% felt that the space could be used for something else other than a garden centre
- 4% made comments against development of the land.
WHO WE HEARD FROM

Most submissions were received via online feedback forms (71%), with (19%) coming from hard copy forms and the rest coming from email forms (10%).

The table below indicates the total number of submissions received by the local board that submitters live in.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOCAL BOARD AREA</th>
<th>Individuals</th>
<th>Organisations</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>73%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not supplied</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>194</strong></td>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td><strong>196</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The tables below indicate the demographic information people identified with when provided, i.e. the graphs only include a breakdown of those that provided demographic information.

**AGE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>Other*</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 - 24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 - 34</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 - 44</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 - 54</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55 - 64</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 - 74</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 +</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total submitters providing data</strong></td>
<td><strong>187</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Includes gender diverse and not provided

**ETHNICITY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ETHNICITY</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>European</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Eastern/Latin American/African</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealander/Kiwi</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total submitters providing data</strong></td>
<td><strong>192</strong></td>
<td><strong>NA</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONSULTATION FEEDBACK

Q1. How do you feel about retaining the garden centre use for the land at 176-182 Shore Road, Remuera?

Submitters were asked if the lease should be renewed for the garden centre in Remuera. (n=196)

Themes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THEMES</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keep garden centre</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>53%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use café facility</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social point</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public space could be used for something else</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

53% of submitters that made a comment expressed an interest in keeping the garden centre, this usually was accompanied by a reference to using the café and it being a community social hub.

Analysed by Auckland Insights, Citizen Engagement and Insights Unit
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek Ōrākei Local Board approval of the Tahapa Reserve Playground concept design (Attachment A).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. A concept design has been completed for the development of Tahapa Reserve Playground and wider improvements (Attachment A).
3. This playground will replace the existing basketball court which is in a poor state and requires either removal, renewal or redevelopment.
4. Public consultation, mana whenua and local board views have been sought and have driven the development of the concept design.
5. Budget of $500,000 is available for implementation of the concept design and cost estimates indicate the design is deliverable within budget.
6. This report seeks approval of the concept design and approval to progress the project to construction phase.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
  a) approve the Tahapa Reserve Playground concept design (Attachment A) and
  b) approve progression of project to construction phase.

Horopaki
Context
7. Auckland Transport and NZ Transport Agency are developing a new urban cycleway (Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path) to provide a walking and cycling route through the Eastern Bay suburbs to the city centre.
8. A number of pedestrian/cycle ‘feeder links’ through Tahapa Reserve and Tahapa Reserve East have been proposed to enable local community access to the shared path and to maximise the path’s potential.
9. As part of the development of these feeder links the board requested council officers consult with the community on the future of an existing basketball court in Tahapa Reserve to seek public views on whether to remove, renew or replace the basketball court with another play opportunity.
10. Public consultation was held in September 2017 with the key findings reported back to the board at a workshop in November 2017.
11. The clear public preference was for the development of a new playground to suit all ages including reinstatement of a basketball half court.
Tātaritanga me ā touchōhu
Analysis and advice

Public input into concept design development

12. The Tahapa Reserve Playground concept design has been developed following a public consultation process and reflects community aspirations and desires for this reserve.

13. In particular the following key messages were heard from the consultation and have shaped the design:
   - provision of a playground to suit all ages
   - reinstatement of basketball half court
   - address existing trees and vegetation to improve surveillance
   - improve planting for habitat
   - maintain open grass areas for passive recreation
   - maintain dog off-leash area.

Local board input into concept design development

14. A draft playground concept design was presented to the local board at a workshop in early October 2018 for consideration and a number of changes were requested including:
   - change of tree species from pohutukawa to a mix of smaller native trees selected from the ‘Purewa Ecological Plan’
   - addition of a ‘nature play’ zone.

15. The amended playground concept design following local board feedback was presented again to the local board in late October 2018.

Final concept design for approval

16. The concept design has now been finalised and is attached to this report: Tahapa Reserve Playground concept design (Attachment A).

17. Key features of the concept design include:
   - provision of traditional play equipment catering to a range of age groups
   - nature play area
   - basketball half court
   - furniture including picnic table, bench seating, rubbish bin and cycle racks
   - footpaths providing small scooter/bike loop as well as connections to the main shared path network
   - amenity trees and shrubs to playground
   - revegetation planting to stormwater management areas
   - management of existing vegetation to improve sightlines.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

18. The development of this playground along the Auckland Transport Glen Innes to Tāmaki Drive Shared Path network will help to create a recreation hub in an area currently underused leading to improvements in safety through passive surveillance. This will bring benefits to both the shared path users as well as to playground and reserve users.

19. NZ Transport Agency wish to use part of this reserve for site access to allow for the construction of their shared path. An area has been negotiated for this temporary activity which will not impact on the ability to construct the playground.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

20. Redevelopment of the existing basketball court into a playground and half court will provide
a comprehensive local play and recreation hub for this community catering for a wide range
of ages.

21. The playground will complement the proposed shared path network helping to activate the
reserve improving safety and surveillance of the wider area.

22. This proposal supports the following Ōrākei Local Board Plan outcomes:
   • Outcome 1: Our local parks and open space areas are valued and enjoyed
   • Outcome 4: The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our
     communities.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

23. Parks and heritage is of fundamental importance to mana whenua and their culture and
traditions. The playground development discussed in this report will benefit Māori and the
wider community through the provision of improved recreational opportunities leading to
more active and healthy communities.

24. Development of the playground includes a significant amount of native revegetation of the
wider reserve. This will add to the existing Purewa Valley forest cover helping with
preservation of native flora and fauna as well as improving the management of stormwater
flows from the site.

25. Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei have been engaged through the development of the concept design
and have provided input into the plant selection. Additionally they have requested the
opportunity to provide plants for the physical works phase from their nursery and this will be
written into the physical works contract to ensure the opportunity is provided.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

26. Costs have been estimated by Community Facility quantity surveyors as being in the order
of $500,000.00 for the development of the playground, basketball half court, path
connections to the main shared path network and for the significant amount of planting and
environmental upgrades to the reserve.

27. Budget of $245,000.00 has been allocated to the Tahapa Reserve Improvements project
through the Community Facilities work programme with a further $255,000.00 available from
the Ōrākei Spine Shared Path project to complete the paths and planting work associated
with and benefiting both projects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Budget source</th>
<th>FY18/19</th>
<th>FY19/20</th>
<th>Total ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tahapa Reserve Improvements: Community Facilities</td>
<td>170,000</td>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>245,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(local park growth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei Spine Shared Path: Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td>255,000</td>
<td>255,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(local park growth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$500,000</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
28. Both the community consultation process and discussions with the local board have generated a level of expectation that this development will proceed soon. Failure to follow through may result in a loss of trust in the organisation and disappointment from the community.

29. Following local board approval of the concept design, final details will be documented and procurement for physical works will begin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>Tahapa Reserve Concept Design</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Tim Keat - Senior Growth Development Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LANDSCAPE GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLAN
TAHPAPA RESERVE IMPROVEMENTS

**KEY**

1. Plant existing overland flow path, including hardy shrub species in and around the nature trail playground. (Planting to be included in pathway project works).
2. Timber boardwalk / bridge to span the overland flowpath and connect to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive shared path facility. Includes cycle safety barrier & recessed rolling feature lighting (To be confirmed against AT final design levels).
3. Basketball 3x3 court with seating elements.
4. 2m wide concrete walkway providing access to play elements & seating areas, includes internal loop to provide track for scooters and cycles.
5. 3m wide concrete shared path linking to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive facility.
6. 6m high pole lights to illuminate shared pathway for commuters.
7. Existing stormwater drain for overland flow path.
8. Native shrub planting to enhance biodiversity, manage wet areas, and provide amenity. Specimen trees located to frame views and provide shade for the slide. (Planting to be included in pathway project works. Species to be selected from Purvis Ecological Plan)
9. Picnic table, bench seats and rubbish bin street furniture.
10. 'Embarkment Slide' built into existing slope. Existing ground conditions to be confirmed as suitable for installation of footings. Landings and slope to slides of slide to be without safety sufficing.
11. Play equipment items in central loop area include double bay saucer & spinning activity over cushion fall safety surfacing. Ground conditions to be confirmed as suitable for footings. Central section of playground to be raised 150mm to reduce impact of footings.
12. Feature Trees planting on soil moundings - Totara / Puni / Tikohe.
13. Climbing play equipment installed onto pad footing to suppliers specifications, with cushion fall safety surfacing as shown.
14. Native tree planting of Koikai and cabbage trees to edges of planted strip. (Planting to be included in pathway project works).
15. Native tree through wetland planting with combination of balance beams, Stepping stones, and wobbily bridge. To be linked to main walkway with gravel / bark paths.
16. Cycle racks installed to side of pathway loop.

**Attachment A**

Item 13

---

Tahapa Reserve Playground
Attachment A

Item 13

- Carex tamberiana
- Coprosma kirkii
- Timber bench seating
- Timber bench seating Type 2
- Basketball 3 vs 3 court
- Spinning & Swinging play equipment
- Machera rubiginosa
- Phormium cookianum
- Nature Play
- Timber picnic set
- Boardwalk over Swale
- Slide built into existing slope with regraded landing zone
- Cortaderia tufida
- Specimen Trees - Totara / Pukiri / Titioki
- Wobble Bridge
- Italo 1 Pole Lighting
- Recessed lighting to underside of boardwalk handrail
- Swale Planting
- Embankment Planting

Seating, Lighting & Site Features
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To provide an update to the Ōrākei Local Board on transport related matters in their area including the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF).

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. The report provides a progress update to the Ōrākei Local Board about its current transport capital fund projects, including financial information about how much budget remains in this political term.

3. Auckland Transport (AT) is waiting on an investigation from the police regarding the fatal crash on Gowing Drive, however, there are some immediate changes which the board are being asked to help with by providing funding.

4. The Clonbern Road carpark was reopened in December 2018 with restrictions and security was removed in early January 2019. The community are being asked to stick to the restrictions or AT will have to reconsider the top level remaining open.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Transport update February 2019 report.

b) allocate $20,000 from the Ōrākei Local Board Transport Capital Fund to install driver feedback signs on Gowing Drive, Meadowbank.

Horopaki

Context

5. This report provides addresses transport related matters in the Ōrākei Local Board area and includes information on the status of the Ōrākei Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF).

6. Auckland Transport is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. They report on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in their Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

7. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by Auckland Transport. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme. Projects must also:
   - be safe
   - not impede network efficiency
   - be in the road corridor (although projects running through parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

8. The table below summarises the balance of LBTCF remaining budget. The Board have access to approximately $2,400,000 as they can use allocation from the 2019/2020 financial year, however $2,000,000 has been indicatively allocated to the Gowing Drive project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orakei Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Funds Available</strong> in current political term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amount committed</strong> to date on projects approved for design and/or construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remaining Budget left</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status update on current of Local Board Transport Capital Fund projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Project</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayfinding signage – 12 walkways in St Johns Park area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selwyn Reserve Walkway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gowing Drive connection to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Shared Path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngahue Footpath extension</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Gowing Drive

9. In January 2019 there was a fatal crash on Gowing Drive involving a bus and a car. The police have not completed their investigation at the time of writing this report. Auckland Transport is unable to comment further on the cause of the crash although excessive speed appeared to be a factor. Engineering suggestions will wait until the report has been received.

10. Following a meeting with the Ōrākei Local Board it has been suggested that two driver feedback signs be installed on Gowing Drive in the area of the crash site. The cost of each sign is $10,000 and the board it is recommended that the board approve $20,000 from the LBTCF fund these signs.

Clonbern Carpark

11. In December 2018 following assessments, Auckland Transport opened the top level of the Clonbern Carpark. The engineers report showed that under load it was safe for vehicles under 2000kg to park on the top level. Underneath the top level a full assessment has been done and some minor repairs were completed to ensure the safety of the structure.
12. Currently Auckland Transport in monitoring both the structural integrity and the load on the top deck, any ongoing use of the deck by vehicles over the weight limit will require further closures.

Red Light Cameras
13. Auckland Transport and the NZ Police have agreed a new memorandum of understanding (MoU) for the ongoing enforcement of Auckland’s red-light safety cameras.
14. From Thursday, 17 January 2019, all 12 of AT’s red-light safety cameras will be enforced by NZ Police as part of collaborative work to improve road safety across the region.
15. Until now, six cameras at a time were enforced on a rotational basis and AT are pleased to confirm that all cameras will now be enforced at the same time.
16. As part of the new MoU, any new cameras added to the red-light safety camera network will also be enforced once they are installed and tested.
17. AT will continue to partner with NZ Police and work together to deliver the red-light safety camera programme at high risk intersections.
18. AT originally committed to installing 42 red light safety cameras across the Auckland network over 10 years (12 of which are installed and now enforcing). AT can confirm that the programme is accelerated to install these in the next five years as part of our on-going commitment to reducing deaths and serious injuries on Auckland roads.

Speed Bylaw
19. Consultation will begin on the proposed speed bylaw change on 28 February 2019. The consultation will last for approximately one month and any member of the public, whether an Auckland resident or not, will be able to submit their views if they wish to. Those who wish to be heard by a Hearing Panel will be given the opportunity to do so.
20. The bylaw will contain a complete list of the roads proposed for speed limits changes and will include information on their current speed limits and the new proposed speed limits.
21. Following consultation, the feedback will be analysed and any required changes made. The Auckland Transport Board will then make and pass the new bylaw with the recommended changes.
22. Once the bylaw is adopted there will need to be changes of signage and sometimes supporting engineering measures to encourage driving at slower speeds. These measures could include installing raised zebra crossings, raised tables, speed humps and narrowing of roads.

Response to Resolutions
23. Attached to the report is the current resolutions register.
24. OR/2018/158 That Auckland Transport be requested to provide options on how to manage speed and address visibility issues to improve safety along Gowing Drive, Meadowbank at the Parsons Road and Archdall Street intersections.
25. Auckland Transport investigated and found that a very low crash history for this area, meant that any changes to this intersection were a low priority. Speed data collected in 2014 indicates that, 85 per cent of people were driving at 51km/h or less. This shows that excessive speed is generally not an issue on Gowing Drive, Meadowbank.
26. As a result of the recent crash investigation we will reassess the current speeds on Gowing Drive and compare them with our previous data.
27. OR/2018/197 request Auckland Transport to consider the proposal from Bike Tamaki Drive to deliver safer modes of transport for pedestrians and cycling users of Tāmaki Drive and report back options for the consideration of the Board.
28. seek advice from Auckland Transport and other appropriate Council staff, through its Transport Lead, to determine what funding streams are available for projects to
mitigate identified hazards and deliver safer transport options for pedestrians and cyclists along Tamaki Drive.

29. Auckland Transport met with Bike Auckland, The Local Board and Bike Tamaki Drive to establish the best way forward for this proposal.

30. Auckland Transport has a collaborative relationship with Bike Auckland and all other bike groups called ‘burbs’ sit under their umbrella.

31. Bike Auckland plays a key part in helping set Auckland Transport’s cycling priorities. It has been agreed that Bike Tamaki Drive will work with Bike Auckland to establish a programme of work to be presented to Auckland Transport and the board for future funding consideration.

32. **c) requests Auckland Transport to reassess the safety feasibility of the Ladies Mile Cycleway and provide advice to the Board on alternative routing.**

33. Auckland Transport has investigated this request and there is no budget available to remove this cycle lane. An alternative option through Michael Avenue Park was investigated in the previous board term; however, the residents did not support it at the time. Auckland Transport’s cycling budget has been consolidated and targeted to key cycle routes that provide the greatest opportunity to increase participation of cycling in the Region.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

34. There are no impacts or views to be considered by other council groups.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

35. The Board’s views are considered during consultation on proposed project schemes.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori

Māori impact statement

36. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial implications

37. The proposed decision of receiving the report will reduce the available funds in the transport capital fund by $20,000.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

38. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no risks. Auckland Transport has risk management strategies in place for the transport projects undertaken in the local board area.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

39. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the local board in March 2019.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A6</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Resolution Register</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Melanie Dale – Elected Member Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon, Elected Member Relationship Team Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of Resolution</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 May 2019, Item 13</td>
<td>c) requests Auckland Transport to reassess the safety feasibility of the Ladies Mile Cycleway and provide advice to the Board on alternative routing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 March 2018, Item 23</td>
<td>g) That Auckland Transport be requested to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the installation of a permanent bike rack on or near vicinity to the Meadowbank Train Station platform within sightline of the CCTV camera.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 June 2018, Item 13</td>
<td>a) requests Auckland Transport to provide rough order of costs for the installation of a uncovered cycle rack and a sheltered cycle rack at Meadowbank Train Station and confirm how the rack will be funded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 June 2018, Item 13</td>
<td>b) requests Auckland Transport to undertake a CPTED report on the 12 identified walkways in the St Johns Park area to specified lighting requirements (attachment C to the report).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 August 2018, Item 20</td>
<td>That Auckland Transport be requested to provide options on how to manage speed and address visibility issues to improve safety along Gowing Drive, Meadowbank at the Parsons Road and Archall Street intersections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 October 2018, Item 8.1</td>
<td>That the Ōrākei Local Board: b) request Auckland Transport to consider the proposal from bike Tamaki Drive to deliver safer modes of transport for pedestrians and cycling users of Tamaki Drive and report back options for the consideration of the Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 October 2018, Item 8.1</td>
<td>c) seek advice from Auckland Transport and other appropriate Council staff, through its Transport Lead, to determine what funding streams are available for projects to mitigate identified hazards and deliver safer transport options for pedestrians and cyclists along Tamaki Drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 August 2018, Item 14</td>
<td>That the Ōrākei Local Board: b) request Auckland Transport, as part of its Road Safety and Speed Management Programme for the Ōrākei Local Board 2018-2021, to enforce the present bylaw restrictions, and to enact urgently a new bylaw reinstating the left turn ban at the Somm Street/Tamaki Drive intersection (refer Attachment A), and prohibiting heavy truck and trailer container vehicles, both laden and un-laden, travelling from the Ports of Auckland wharves to destinations outside the Board’s area, along Tamaki Drive, Kepa Road, Kohimarama Road and St Johns Road, noting: i) these roads form a relatively narrow and bending route through residential streets, with tight signalled intersections, and with part of Kepa Road on hilly unstable land. ii) the increasing size, capacity, weight and length of container trucks and trailer units iii) the increasing residential development along this this predominately residential route. iv) with three schools on this route there is the increasing potential for pedestrians and cyclists. v) the proposed freight transportation report presently being developed by Auckland Transport may not address the potential and significant safety issues raised by the Board, and could recommend the continuation of this route for container traffic. vi) the current bylaw restrictions, which were promoted by the former Hobson Community Board after extensive consultation and investigation, are not always being adhered to. vii) the alternative Stanley Street/Grafton Road route was specifically constructed for heavy container vehicle movement from the port to the motorway viii) the potential for increasing the movement of containers by rail. ix) the aspirations of High Whata Ōrākei to connect through a masterplan and traffic-calming measures on Kupe Street, the Whenua Rangitira and the Pourewa Reserve, in particular at the Kupe Street/Kepa Road shopping area and intersection, which would necessitate some form of traffic management on Kepa Road.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 18 October 2018, Item 15| a) request Auckland Transport to provide a more detailed response to the following resolution as the response provided by Auckland Transport in its October 2018 update report to the Board does not adequately address the Board’s request.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 18 October 2018, Item 15 | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
  d) ask Auckland Transport whether in the interests of road/pedestrian safety, if Auckland Transport supports the installation of bells and lights on cycles and legislation to implement this proposition, and if not, why not. |
| 18 October 2018, Item 19 | c) That the Board request Auckland Transport to provide a rough order of costs for the widening and relocation of the existing pathway between Findlay Street and Hewson Street, Ellerslie that connects to the Ellerslie Train Station underpass, and the provision of wayfinding signage at each end of the pathway. |
| 18 October 2018, Item 19 | b) That the Board request Auckland Transport to investigate the feasibility of implementing a lower speed limit at the northern end of Kupe Street, Ōrākei and report back to the Board on its findings. |
| 15 November 2018, Item 17 | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
  b) request that Auckland Transport include a list and update of all outstanding Board resolutions, in its next update report to the Board’s February 2019 meeting. |
| 15 November 2018, Item 23 | b) That Auckland Transport be requested to investigate the need for safer road markings for cyclists at the Tamaki Drive/Ngāpiti Road Intersection where cyclists must merge with road traffic and report proposed solutions to the Board.  
  c) That Auckland Transport be requested to provide a solution to the current road user conflict on a green light at the recently constructed Ngāpiti Road/Tamaki Drive intersection between city bound cyclists on the cycle lane and left turning vehicles into Ngāpiti Road. |
| 15 November 2018, Item 23 | That Auckland Transport be requested to report to the Board on what progress is being made between itself, Progressive and any retirement village operator or other commercial entity regarding redevelopment of the Clonbern Road, Remuera car park and supermarket area. |
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. To respond to population growth and demographic change, Auckland Council has developed a plan for how it will invest in sport for the next 20 years.
3. The Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 seeks to:
   • increase participation in sport by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities
   • deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
   • address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities to maximise participation.
4. The draft plan was endorsed by the Environment and Community Committee in December 2018 for public consultation [CP2018/07771].
5. This report invites local boards to formally indicate their support for the draft plan and any additional feedback on the draft plan they would like the committee to consider prior to the plan’s adoption.
6. Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the plan. Local boards members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.
7. A summary of consultation feedback will be prepared for the Environment and Community Committee for consideration. Final decision on the adoption of the plan will be sought in May 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
a) endorse the draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 and provide any additional feedback for consideration of the Environment and Community Committee.

Horopaki
Context
The plan sets out a new investment approach, which better responds to growth and the changing needs of Aucklanders
8. Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. Our diverse communities have different preferences and requirements for sport and recreation activities.
9. The draft *Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039* is the council’s response to these changes. It sets out a new approach to regional investment in sports facilities, programmes and services for Aucklanders over the next 20 years.

10. The plan will:
    - target communities of greatest need and address disparities
    - deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
    - address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities.

11. The draft plan has three main sections:
    - Section one: ‘Why we invest’ explains the reasons for having an investment plan and the strategic context.
    - Section two: ‘What we invest in’ explains the outcomes sought from the council’s sports investment, the scope and focus of that investment and the principles that will guide future investment decisions.
    - Section three: ‘How we will work’ explains the investment framework that will be adopted to achieve the outcomes.

12. The development of the draft plan involved several Governing Body decisions, local board engagement, public consultation and research. The attached draft plan provides the chronological timeline for developing the plan.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

Adoption of the plan will contribute to multiple strategic outcomes

13. Sport is one of the key areas the council invests in to deliver on the ‘Belonging and Participation’ outcome in *Auckland Plan 2050*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Belonging and Participation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus Area 7</strong> – Recognise the value of arts, culture, sports and recreation to quality of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direction 1</strong> – Foster an inclusive Auckland where everyone belongs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direction 2</strong> – Improve health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders by reducing disparities in opportunities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14. The draft plan focuses on delivering a single outcome: increasing Aucklanders’ participation in community sport. This aligns with the vision of the *Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024*: ‘Aucklanders: more active, more often.’

15. The multiple benefits delivered to local communities through increased sport participation will also contribute directly to the health, social and economic outcomes for Aucklanders as set out in the local board plans.
Achieving the desired outcomes requires putting people at the heart our investment

16. The plan sets out a targeted, people-centric approach to increase sport participation in Auckland. Future sport investment will focus on meeting the needs of three distinct groups of people:

1. **People who already play sport:**
   There will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes to keep them actively involved in sport.

2. **People who play a new sport (like futsal)**
   Currently there are limited opportunities to play, but in the future, there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports.

3. **People who currently do not participate in sport**
   Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for them to take up sport.

17. A key step towards increasing sport participation rates in these targeted groups is through addressing disparities.

18. Decision-makers will use a set of principles to prioritise multiple investment projects. ‘Equity’ has the highest weighing to ensure all Aucklanders enjoy the same outcomes. The full list of principles includes:

   - **Equity (40 per cent of assessment)** – Sport investment should ensure equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live.
   - **Outcome-focused (30 per cent)** – There needs to be a clear line of sight between each investment and the outcomes it delivers.
   - **Financial sustainability (30 per cent)** – Investment decisions need to be financially sustainable for council and sports organisations.
   - **Accountability (10 per cent)** – Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interests of Auckland.
There will be changes to the way we currently invest in sport

19. The draft plan sets out four key shifts in our approach as illustrated in Figure 1 below.

**Figure 1: Key shifts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TODAY</th>
<th>TOMORROW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limited budget which caters for spatial or code-specific needs or investment for particular interest groups</td>
<td>Long-term Plan budget for sport will increase. Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ $ $</td>
<td>Emerging sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low participation communities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Key shift 1**
- **Key shift 2**
- **Key shift 3**
- **Key shift 4**

Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive with gaps in information such as the cost, benefits and alternatives. Make structured, strategic investment decisions based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcomes.
20. Figure 2 below explains the reasons for these key shifts, the problems they will tackle and the benefits for Aucklanders.

**Figure 2: Intervention logic map**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Key Shift</th>
<th>Benefit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td><strong>Key shift 1</strong></td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The demand for sport in Auckland is growing and changing, while the existing facilities are ageing.</td>
<td>Undertake a people centric approach with a particular focus on: * supporting communities with low participation rates * increasing participation in emerging sports * sustaining popular sports with high participation rates.</td>
<td>Increase Aucklanders’ participation in sport by adopting a strategic, evidence-based and outcome-focused approach to invest in sports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40%</td>
<td><strong>Key shift 2</strong></td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not all Aucklanders have the same opportunities to access sport.</td>
<td>Prioritise investment to focus on increasing participation in community sport and basic provision of core and ancillary infrastructure.</td>
<td>Improve value for money and efficiency of the Auckland Council’s investment in sport by adopting an investment framework to guide decision-making and improve process and practices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td><strong>Key shift 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Council needs a more structured and strategic approach to invest in sport.</td>
<td>Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21. The plan will ensure robust, evidence-based decision-making and ongoing monitoring of benefits delivered to our communities.

22. Performance data will be collected to measure the return on investment. This will be shared with investors and ratepayers.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

23. Once adopted, the plan will have a direct impact on council’s internal investment processes, particularly regarding how future projects will be assessed and monitored.

24. Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have been engaged throughout the development of the draft plan. Their feedback, particularly regarding how the proposed changes can be adopted in practice, has helped shape the investment framework and the scenarios in the draft plan.

25. Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have also facilitated the council’s engagement with the sport sector through Aktive, the council’s strategic partner for sport. The general feedback is
Item 15

supportive of the new investment approach to improve participation and deliver better outcomes for Aucklanders.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

The local boards have an important role to play in shaping the draft plan

26. The local boards have an important role to play in the council’s sport investment. They:
   - set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans
   - identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the Long-term Plan and Annual Budget processes
   - have allocated decision-making responsibility for local sport facilities and initiatives including:
     - the specific location, design, build and fit-out of new local sports facilities within budget parameters agreed with the Governing Body
     - the use of local sport facilities and initiatives including leasing and changes of use
     - local recreation and sports programmes
   - manage local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting
   - work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas.

27. Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the draft plan. Local boards members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.

Previous engagement with local boards showed general support for an investment plan

28. Staff met with local boards between February and April 2018 and sought informal feedback on the key components of the plan.

29. Feedback from local boards was generally supportive of a new investment plan for sports facilities to ensure consistency, efficiency, transparency and outcome delivery.

30. Challenges relating to population growth, land supply and budgetary constraints were highlighted. Local boards also noted challenges specific to their areas and populace.

31. Feedback showed a strong preference to have a flexible approach to accommodate diverse local needs.

Formal local board feedback is sought between February and March 2019

32. Staff are seeking to understand local boards’ views on the draft plan and request a formal decision at local boards’ business meetings during February and March 2019.

33. Staff would particularly value local board feedback on the following parts of the draft plan (refer Attachment A), which are likely to have the most bearing on local board decision-making:
   - the key shifts in the council’s future investment approach in sport (page 4)
   - the benefits of sports to Auckland communities, particularly Te Ao Māori (page 9)
   - the difference between equity and equality in the context of sport investment (pages 22-23)
   - the proposed investment framework (pages 24-36).
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

34. Sport participation contributes directly to the following ‘Māori Identity and Wellbeing’ outcome in Auckland Plan 2050:

Māori Identity and Wellbeing
- **Direction 1** – ‘Advance Māori wellbeing’
- **Focus area 1** – ‘Meet the needs and support the aspirations of tamariki and their whanau’

35. According to Sport New Zealand data weekly sport participation of Māori in Auckland (76.8 per cent) is similar to European (76.3 per cent), but higher than Asian (70.7 per cent) and Pasifika (69.1 per cent).

36. Research also show pockets of sedentary Māori who do not have adequate opportunities to participate in sport. They will be a target group for investment.

37. Feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Aktive Māori Advisory Group during public consultation on the discussion document informed the development of the plan.

38. A key area of focus was the delivery of outcomes through increased Māori participation. Means of achieving this goal include partnerships with iwi and Māori organisations, to manage demand efficiently and to use sports programmes and facilities as a social hub to strengthen cultural and community connections.

39. Partnerships will draw on Māori-centric models and collective models of learning so that key Māori concepts become embedded in sport service design and delivery.

40. Staff will seek further feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Aktive Māori Advisory Group as part of the consultation on the draft plan.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

41. Once adopted, the plan will guide all council investment in sport.

42. An immediate focus will be to establish a clear and contestable process for the allocation of the $120 million Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund established in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

43. Staff have identified reputational and operational risks associated with the adoption of the draft plan. These risks will be mitigated through regular communication and engagement with key stakeholders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reputational</td>
<td>Some people might worry the plan will change arrangements already in place, or ongoing council investment.</td>
<td>Clear communication with key stakeholders and funding recipients that the plan will guide decisions on future investment only, unless a current project is already scheduled for review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Risk</td>
<td>Mitigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>The transition to the new investment approach will be operationally</td>
<td>Detailed implementation planning will be required to ensure the transition is as smooth as possible. Changes will be phased in over the next three to five years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>complex. It impacts multiple teams across the council, and new business processes, guidance and forms will need to be designed to support it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

44. Staff will undertake public consultation from February to March 2019.
45. The consultation will be conducted in various forms:
   - local boards will be asked to formally indicate their support for the draft plan during business meetings and provide any additional feedback
   - the public will be invited to submit their feedback via ShapeAuckland
   - targeted interviews will be conducted with community groups including Māori, Pasific and Asian people
   - the sport sector will be invited to provide their formal views through Aktive.
46. A summary of consultation feedback and a final plan will be prepared for consideration and adoption by the Environment and Community Committee around May 2019.
47. Implementation of the plan will occur in stages over the next three to five years, depending on council budgetary and planning processes. An indicative timeline of the potential changes is presented in section three of the draft plan.
48. Figure 3 below shows the next steps in a flow chart.

**Figure 3: Next steps**

- Conduct public consultation
- Seek formal feedback from local boards
- Summarise consultation feedback and amend the plan accordingly
- Seek final approval from the Environment and Community Committee for adoption of the plan
- Commence implementation of the plan in stages
This plan will inform the development of other investment plans

49. The draft plan sets out an overarching investment framework to help decision-makers prioritise investment between different sports.

50. Separate, but related plans are being developed to guide council’s investment in golf and play facilities. These plans will be consistent with the overarching framework set out in *Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039*.

### Ngā tāpirihanga

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nancy Chu - Principal Policy Analyst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Paul Marriott-Lloyd - Senior Policy Manager  
Lesley Jenkins, RM – Rodney, & Hibiscus & Bays, Acting GM – Local Board Services  
Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden & Ōrākei Local Boards |
About this document

Rapid growth and social change are changing the face of Auckland.
This creates an opportunity to build a stronger, more diverse and inclusive society where people feel they belong - a vision for Auckland expressed in the Auckland Plan.
Community sport is a key part of this vision. It can bring people together in both organised and casual environments, improving the health, social and cultural outcomes for Aucklanders.

Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019-2039 reflects a desire to increase the number of Aucklanders who participate in and benefit from sport. Aucklanders: more active, more often.
Currently, it’s not easy for everyone to participate in sport and is made harder by a shortage of facilities in the existing network. There are specific groups who are not involved in any kind of sport or have consistently low levels of participation. Our research shows there is a direct link between lack of access to facilities and low participation. This plan aims to remedy this.
The core principle driving the plan is equity-based investment to improve access and outcomes for all. This means different levels of investment will be made to bridge gaps in supply (e.g., facilities) and to increase participation by targeting specific groups. Investment is directed where there is need to achieve good outcomes for all Aucklanders.

Policy objectives

Through this document Auckland Council seeks to achieve the following policy objectives:
- ensure that all Aucklanders participate in sport, by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities
- deliver a broader range of programmes, services and facilities that better respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
- address growth and changing community needs through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities to maximise participation.

The new investment strategy uses a people-centric approach focusing on:
- communities with low sport participation rates
- increasing participation in emerging and ethnically diverse sports
- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates
Changes to the way people participate and play sport, as well as the sports they play, are all factors driving different kinds of demand on a network of aging, traditional, code-based sporting facilities.
Our new approach to investing in sport is a shift from bespoke, individualised facilities and programmes to partnership models building an affordable, fit-for-purpose network of sports facilities for all Aucklanders to enjoy.
Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039

Sport is important to Aucklanders

- 73% of adults participate in sport and recreation each week.
- More than 90% of young people participate in sport and recreation regularly.
- 71% of Aucklanders would like to play more sport.

Auckland Council invests in sport because it delivers a range of health, social and economic benefits (roughly $1.75 billion each year) for our communities and for Aucklanders.

Investing in sport has a number of challenges

Auckland’s population is rapidly growing and changing, so is the demand for sport. There is evidence showing people are participating in different types of sport and recreation activities, in different formats.

Young Adults

- Competitive sports or activities only: 5%
- Non-competitive sports or activities: 65%
- Both: 31%
- Non-participant: 5%

Adults

- Competitive sports or activities only: 5%
- Non-competitive sports or activities: 66%
- Both: 3%
- Non-participant: 22%

In addition, sport investment is facing growing budgetary and land supply constraints. The existing network of Auckland Council sports facilities is ageing and we have identified supply gaps in some areas of Auckland. (Source: Sport NZ)

Not all Aucklanders have the same opportunities to access sport

- There is inequality across different gender, age and ethnic groups, and for people living with disabilities.
- Certain demographic groups such as Pacific and Asian residents have lower than average participation rates.

The new investment plan for sport

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s new approach to plan for growth and the changing preferences of Auckland’s diverse population.

We want to increase participation in community sport...

Our goal is to make Aucklanders ‘more active, more often.’ We will do so by providing fit-for-purpose programmes, services and facilities that cater for the greatest number of people.

We have set aside $120 million in the Long-term Plan to fund regional and sub-regional sports facilities. This is on top of the $1 billion already allocated to sport and recreation.

With the new plan, there will be a new investment approach...

Key Shifts

We will be making several key shifts to the way we currently invest in sport. Central to these key shifts is a people-centric approach, targeting those who do not have adequate access and opportunities.

Investment principles

New investment will be driven by four principles:

- Accountability
- Equity
- Financial sustainability
- Outcome-focused

Investment framework

Every new investment will go through a decision-making framework that will deliver value for money, robustness, consistency and transparency.

What does it mean for Aucklanders?

Sport investment will target three different groups of people:

1. “I already play sport.”
   - There will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes to keep me actively involved in sport.

2. “I play a new sport.” (like futsal)
   - Currently there are limited opportunities to play but in the future there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports like mine.

3. “I do not currently participate in sport.”
   - Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for me to take up sport.

Collaboration and partnerships to deliver the best outcomes for Aucklanders

The scale of investment required means Auckland Council cannot work alone.

We have consciously aligned with our sport sector partners Sport New Zealand and Active. New investment will seek collaboration and partnerships to build on the existing investment by the sport sector, volunteers, local communities and private investors.
The key shifts

Current challenges

The demand for sport in Auckland is growing and changing, while the existing facilities are ageing.

Not all Aucklanders have the same access and opportunities for sport.

Auckland Council needs a more structured and strategic approach to invest in sport.

TODAY

Investment decisions seek to achieve multiple objectives.

Limited budget focused on mainly traditional sports and in response to demand rather than need.

Auckland Council needs a more structured and strategic approach to invest in sport.

TOMORROW

Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport where it can add the most value.

Long-term Plan budget for sport will increase. Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation in:

- Emerging sports
- High participation sports
- Low participation communities

This means...

- The only objective for our investment is increasing participation in community sport.
- Future Auckland Council investment will be driven by Aucklanders' needs, instead of responding to particular interest groups.
- Funding will be split between three key groups:
  - participants in high-participation sports
  - participants in emerging sports
  - those who are currently inactive or have a low participation rates e.g. Pacific and Asian communities.
- Participants in new sports will not compete for funding with traditional sports. New programmes and services will seek to get inactive Aucklanders engaged in sport.
- We will achieve this goal by focusing our investment on fit-for-purpose facilities, programmes and services.
- We will prioritise multi-sports facilities over bespoke facilities to cater for the largest number of people possible.
- We will prioritise facilities that will meet the changing needs of our diverse communities.
- We will use a robust investment decision-making framework driven by four investment principles: accountability, equity, outcome-focused and financial sustainability.
Introduction

Auckland is growing and changing rapidly and so is the demand for sport.

The plan is our response to stakeholders’ requests to take a more structured approach to deliver better outcomes for all Aucklanders through sport.

It reflects our commitment to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi by providing opportunities through participation in community sports to connect, socialise, learn and celebrate Māori identity and culture.

It is based on a series of Auckland Council decisions, substantial research, evaluations and engagement feedback from 21 local boards, four advisory panels, 40 sports clubs and organisations and 121 public submissions.

Glossary

Sport
A physical activity that is competitive, organised and involves the observation of rules and may involve either team or individual participation.

Recreation
General or informal physical activity (for example, walking, swimming or kayaking in the sea).

Sport facility
A place of infrastructure vital to competition and practice of a sport (for example, golf course, hockey turf, outdoor/indoor sport field or softball diamond).

Community sport
Includes play (age and stage appropriate development opportunities for young people), active and outdoor recreation, and competitive sport (grass-roots through clubs and events (including talent development). Community sport does not include passive recreation such as gardening or elite (international) competition.

The plan has three main parts

1 Section 1 ‘Why?’
Why we invest explains the reasons for having an investment plan for sports and the strategic, legislative and budgetary context.

2 Section 2 ‘What?’
What will we invest in explains what we want to achieve from investment in community sport, the scope and focus of that investment and the investment principles that will guide future decisions.

3 Section 3 ‘How?’
How will we work explains the investment framework that will help us to achieve the outcomes set out in Section 2. The investment framework presents a robust approach to invest in outcomes. Decision-makers will consider a number of critical questions before making final decisions.
Chronological timeline for developing the plan

2016

- 21 Mar 2016

- Mar–May 2016
  Public consultation and stakeholder engagement through the Investors’ Forum, Auckland Council advisory panels, sector advisory groups and sport sector workshops.

- Mar–Apr 2016
  Workshops with all 21 local boards.

2017

- 20 Jul 2016
  Consultation and feedback summary report. [CP2016/12144]

- 14 Mar 2017
  Environment and Community Committee made in-principle decisions on a number of changes to current investment mechanisms for sport facilities investments, after considering evaluation results. [CP2017/00192]

- 20 Jul 2017
  Parks, Recreation and Sport Committee approved key components of the plan, modify the primary outcomes, principles, focus and scope of sports facilities investment. [CP2016/12613]

- 4 Apr 2017
  Environment and Community Committee agreed to develop an outcome measurement tool for sport investment modelled on the Treasury’s Cost Benefit Analysis Model and to pilot the tool. [CP2017/03041]

- 8 Aug 2017
  Environment and Community Committee considered the recommendations to expand the current revenue streams to increase funding for sport investment and agree to seek public feedback on the proposal. [CP2017/12378]

2018

- Feb–Jun 2018
  Engagement with local boards and workshops with a political working group on the key components of the draft plan.

- Dec 2018
  Approval of the draft plan by the Environment and Community Committee.

2019

- Early 2019
  Public consultation on the draft plan.

- Early 2019
  Anticipated final approval from the Environment and Community Committee.
Section 1
Why we invest
The plan will guide Auckland Council’s sport investment over the next 20 years to respond to the changing needs of Aucklanders and deliver Auckland Plan outcomes.

1.1 Why do we invest in sport?

Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. We have a diverse population which brings many differences in values, lifestyles, demands for goods and services, and expectations of civic engagement and democracy.

Auckland Council invests in sport to provide Aucklanders with opportunities to participate in society and develop a sense of belonging in Auckland.

We have the largest Pacific and Asian populations in the country. These groups also have the lowest participation rates. For health and social reasons, encouraging participation in sport can have tangible benefits for the whole community.

By removing barriers and creating better access to sport opportunities, Auckland will be one step closer to eliminating disparity and disadvantage as well as fostering healthy lifestyles and wellbeing for all Aucklanders.

It directly contributes to Focus Area 7 of the Auckland Plan 2030’s “Participation and Belonging” outcomes – “Recognise the value of arts, culture, sports and recreation to quality of life. It is also relevant to achieving:

- **direction 1** – Foster an inclusive Auckland where everyone belongs
- **direction 2** – Improve health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders by reducing disparities in opportunities.

The multiple benefits achieved through increased sport opportunities and participation will contribute to other Auckland Plan outcomes such as:

- “Māori identity and wellbeing” – by helping to advance Māori wellbeing
- “Home and places” – by providing public spaces that are inclusive, accessible and contribute to urban living
- “Opportunity and prosperity” – by providing employment and business opportunities

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s investment approach in sport to achieve these goals. It is a direct response to the vision Aucklanders more active, more often set out in the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024.
Participation in sport has multiple benefits

There is overwhelming evidence showing participation in sport leads to a wide range of benefits for individuals and the community. Our future sport investment will consider the extent of increase in participation and the impact of that increase in terms of health, education, social and economic benefits. We will prioritise projects with the highest aggregate benefits. The table below summarises the benefits in four broad categories.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical activity, health and wellbeing</th>
<th>Social and community benefits</th>
<th>Education outcomes and skills development</th>
<th>Economic development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The health benefits of sport and recreation activities are clear – they are substantial, population-wide and particularly important to older people. People who regularly participate in physical activity have reduced risks of both mental and physical illness. It’s estimated that inactivity costs Auckland $170 billion of health-related expenditure, $213 billion of lost human capital and $10 billion of other costs in 2010.</td>
<td>Most people participate in sport and recreation activities for enjoyment (98%) and social reasons (52%). Organised sport and recreation activities draw individuals and diverse groups of people together, fostering cooperation and strengthening social ties. These connections provide a sense of belonging and create networks that sustain local communities.</td>
<td>Participation in sport or recreation helps improve educational outcomes for children and young people. There is evidence of improved cognitive skills (think, read, learn, remember, reason and pay attention) and psychological benefits such as enhanced self-esteem and self-confidence which leads to improved educational behaviour and attainment.</td>
<td>The sport and recreation sector accounts for 2.4% of New Zealand’s gross domestic product (GDP) (~$3.095 billion in 2009). There are approximately 13,045 people working in the industry, 3,535 in related occupations and 21,012 volunteers. International events, such as the World Masters Games 2017, contributed approximately $37 million to Auckland’s GDP. Such events provide an opportunity to reinforce and enhance Auckland’s brand image as an attractive destination to visit and live.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Investment in Sport and Te Ao Māori

Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi is our nation’s founding document and recognises the special place of Māori in New Zealand. Auckland Council is committed to engaging and working with Māori in ways that are consistent with the Treaty Principles. This includes supporting delivery of services by Māori for Māori, based on Te Ao Māori values and practices.

We acknowledge the special role of Māori in decision-making, to build lasting reciprocal relationships and improve physical activity outcomes for Māori. This will be achieved through working in partnership with iwi and appropriate organisations.
1.2 How does this plan fit within the wider context?

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s approach to regional investment in sport.

It sits within the context of the council’s wider community facilities network and operates in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserves Act 1977.

In the budgetary context, this plan will guide the council’s investment decisions in sport and inform the budgetary processes particularly:

- with decisions on the indicative figures and timing for sports projects during the 10-year budget process (the long-term plan process)
- to assist and prioritise sports projects against other proposals by comparing all possible costs, benefits and trade-offs. Such information will assist the annual budget process in determining the timing, duration and scale of sports projects in local board agreements and in the council’s services and infrastructure plans.

Other complementary processes and documents include:

Auckland’s Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017-2027
A sector-led plan to clearly communicate their priorities for investment to Auckland Council, investors and potential partners.
Development of this plan was facilitated by AKTe, Sport NZ and Auckland Council with input from over 60 regional and national sport organisations, sports trusts and major facility providers.
A panel of experienced sector representatives, set up by AKTe, will meet to review and identify high priority projects for future investment, using the agreed evaluation and prioritisation criteria in the plan.

Facilities Partnerships Policy
The policy guides how Auckland Council will enter into and manage partnerships for sports facilities. The policy sets out the strategic context, principles, the models and investment tools for decision-making, evaluation and monitoring facilities partnerships.

Auckland Sport and Recreation
To discuss investment priorities and partnership opportunities.
How does the plan relate to other Auckland Council documents?

**Unitary Plan**
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan
- Toi Whiti: Arts and Culture Strategic Action Plan
- Thriving Communities Strategic Action Plan
- I am Auckland - Children and Young People’s Strategic Action Plan
- Māori Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau

**Auckland Plan**
- Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039
  - Open Space Provision Policy
  - Community Facilities Network Plan
  - Tākaro - Investing in Play

**Auckland Council land assets**
- Local and regional facilities
- Local and regional services

**Long-term Plan**
- Annual Plan
- Local board agreements

**Community-led**
- Community Occupancy Guidelines
- Community Grants Policy
- Facility Partnerships Policy
- Auckland Council-led
  - Auckland Council facilities
  - Auckland Council services
- Market-led
  - Procurement Policy
  - Unsolicited Proposals Policy
- Strategic Partnerships Policy

**Outcomes**
- Vision:
  - What is the vision?
  - What specific outcomes do we want for different populations, sectors, places, activities?
  - What is our role in delivering them?

**Our role**
- Outcomes:
  - What specific outcomes do we want for different populations, sectors, places, activities?
  - What is our role in delivering them?

**Priorities**
- Investment:
  - What should Auckland Council invest in, and where, to deliver these outcomes?
  - What are the priorities to address needs and gaps?

**Delivery**
- Options:
  - How will we deliver the outcomes by providing land, facilities or services, or a combination?
  - How will we allocate:
    - Capex (for assets)
    - Opex (for everything else)

**Budget**
- Planning:
  - How much will we invest in the outcomes?
  - How will we allocate:
    - Capex (for assets)
    - Opex (for everything else)

**Mechanism**
- Enabling:
  - How will we enable the community and the market to deliver the outcomes, alongside direct Auckland Council provision?
Collaborating with others to achieve outcomes

Auckland Council

Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039
Golf Facilities Investment Plan

Investors

Investors' Forum

Annual Plan

Long-term Plan
- Prioritise sports facilities investment with investment in other areas
- Embed the decision-making framework

Local board plans

Auckland’s Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017-2027

Sports sector

Sports codes

Working with the sector

Achieving sport outcomes requires collaboration from all parties.
We will use this plan to guide our work with others and new investment decisions from the sport sector, private investors and communities.
We have already made considerable efforts to align processes and strategic priorities with our sport sector partners. The focus on community sport and increasing participation aligns with the strategic directions of Sport New Zealand and Active Strategic Plan 2015-2020.
1.2 Why now?

The plan will enable Auckland Council to better respond to the changing population and address current challenges.

Challenges

- **Rapid population growth**
  - Auckland's population is growing by 1.5% annually. It is expected to increase by 1 million in the next 30 years.

- **Changing community needs**
  - The makeup of Auckland will be different in the future, including:
    - more older people and more children under 14 years of age
    - more people of Asian, Pacific and Māori ethnicity
    - more people born overseas

- **Disparity of access to sport opportunities**
  - Not all Aucklanders enjoy the same access to sport. There is a direct relationship between access and participation. To achieve our goal of increased participation, we need to target low participation areas or population groups and improve access to sport.

- **Ageing facilities**
  - Auckland Council has a vast network of sports facilities including over 250 sports parks and indoor courts in varying states of 'fitness'.

- **Unstructured investment**
  - Investment in sports facilities tends to be ad hoc and reactive, based on dispersed or incomplete information.

Effect on provision

- **Demand will exceed supply**
  - The growing population places increasing pressure on existing sports facilities.

- **Sports facilities and programmes need to adapt**
  - The changing demographic profile means some existing facilities and programmes may no longer meet the needs of communities.
  - There are new sports, new ways of participating and less club-based activity.

- **There is significant financial pressure to bridge the gap**
  - The financial pressure to meet the supply shortage is substantial due to limited budget and land supply constraints. The costs are likely to grow rapidly over time, meaning a more targeted approach is required.

- **Maintenance costs are increasing**
  - The cost of maintaining and renewing current facilities will increase as they age.

- **Lack of focus on outcomes**
  - Investments aren't targeting the highest need.
How will we invest and how do we know the plan is working?

This page presents the logic for Auckland Council’s sport investment and the key shifts we will make to address the key challenges. Further details of what the key shifts mean in practice are provided in Parts 2 and 3.

### Problem

#### 50%

The demand for sport in Auckland is growing and changing, while the existing facilities are ageing.

#### 40%

Not all Aucklanders have the same opportunities to play sport.

#### 10%

Auckland Council needs a more structured and strategic approach to invest in sport.

### Key Shifts

#### Key shift 1

Undertake a people-centric approach with a particular focus on:
- supporting communities with low participation rates
- increasing participation in emerging sports
- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates

#### Key shift 2

Prioritise investment to focus on increasing participation in community sport and provision of core infrastructure.

#### Key shift 3

Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities.

#### Key shift 4

Make structured, evidence-based investment based on clear principles.

### Benefit

#### 70%

Increase Aucklanders’ participation in sport by adopting an evidence-based and outcome-focused approach to sports investment.

#### 30%

Improve value for money and efficiency by adopting an investment framework to guide decision-making.

### KPIs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KPI</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KPI 1 (participation)</td>
<td>Increase the number of adult Aucklanders who are physically active weekly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI 2 (participation)</td>
<td>Increase the proportion of school children between 5 and 18 years of age who participate in school sport or recreation each week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI 3 (participation)</td>
<td>Increase the proportion of community groups with the lowest participation rates: people in high socio-economic deprivation areas, particularly Pacific peoples; Asian communities; young women; and women generally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI 4 (delivery)</td>
<td>Increase the pace of renewing and upgrading aging sports facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI 5 (quality decisions)</td>
<td>Improve the number of Investment decisions guided by the Investment framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KPI 6 (quality decisions)</td>
<td>Approve investment projects that adopt the Cost and Benefit Model (CBA) to track realisation of community benefits over time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rationale

- This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation changes across the Auckland region.
- This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation of young people changes across the Auckland region.
- This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation of young people changes across the Auckland region.
- This is an output indicator that shows how quickly Auckland Council could address community needs in areas with the greatest need.
- This is an output indicator that shows how efficiently Auckland Council could address community needs in areas with the greatest need.
- This is an activity indicator that shows whether investment decisions are evidence-based.
- This indicator tracks how successful an investment is in achieving good outcomes.

### Data source

- New Zealand Health Survey (Ministry of Health) - repeated annually.
- Active NZ Survey (Sport NZ) - reported annually with data collected continuously.
- Active NZ Survey (Sport NZ) - reported annually with data collected continuously.
- Data from Auckland Council's operations unit - data collected continuously and subject to periodic audits.
- Data from Auckland Council's operations unit - data collected continuously and subject to periodic audits.
- Data from Auckland Council's democracy services unit - data collected continuously and subject to periodic audits.
- Data from Auckland Council's democracy services unit - data collected continuously and subject to periodic audits.
Section 2

What we invest in
We will increase participation in community sport by investing in fit-for-purpose services, programmes and facilities, and focus on core infrastructure.

Our investment decisions will be equitable, outcome-focused, financially sustainable and accountable.

2.1 What are the outcomes we seek from sport investment?

We will invest to increase the level of community sport participation in Auckland.

This requires us to take a people-centric approach to meet the needs of our various communities.

The participation outcome directly aligns with Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024 to enable ‘more Aucklanders living physically active lives through participation in informal physical activity, recreation and sport.’

We will target participation in three areas:

1. Enabling participation of low-participant communities.

   Investment in this area will increase the number of active people by targeting sedentary population groups and/or communities with low participation rates.

   These people need more support as they have higher health risks. Improved health and social benefits from increased participation of these community groups is much greater than for people who are already active.

2. Increasing participation in emerging sports with high growth potential.

   Investment in sports that are likely to grow rapidly will help meet the needs of future communities. In particular, it could mean providing support for:

   - traditional Māori sports which have potential to increase participation and wellbeing (for example, Kō Rāhi)
   - sports played by growing ethnic populations (for example, Kabaddi).

3. Sustaining or increasing participation in high-participation sports.

   We will continue to support popular sports that appeal to a number of Aucklanders. The focus of the investment will be to build on existing sector capacity.

   Sports with high participation rates are likely to have small percentage growth but the actual increases in the numbers of participants are large.
What is happening now?

Current investment in sports often aims to achieve a range of health, social and economic goals as well as an increase in participation. It also tends to target spatial- or code-specific needs. Such an approach can spread limited resources too thin. It also runs the risk of not catering to the needs of communities, in particular people who currently do not play sport.

Consultation

Feedback from the local boards, sports sector and public showed strong support for investment to be based on improving outcomes. There is also strong support to target Auckland Council investment in areas where it can add most value.

Such an approach would set a clear direction to other sports partners and help to align investment.

When asked what types of sports facilities the council should focus on, feedback supported emerging sports with high growth potential, popular sports and sports that appeal to particular groups with low participation rates.

Public submissions showed 66% supported prioritisation for emerging sports and 45% supported investment in sports that target certain cohorts.

Feedback also suggested prioritisation based on whether the investment would:
- increase overall sports participation rates
- increase participation of certain age groups
- address the needs of the population
- respond to the level of deprivation and funding gaps.

The change we’re making

Council investment will move away from a geographic or code-specific approach to a single focus on sport participation with three target areas.

This focus will manage Auckland Council’s finite resources and better respond to community needs. It will provide certainty and send a clear signal to the sector about the council’s intentions over the long term. The decision to focus on participation outcomes was made by the Parks, Sports and Recreation Committee on 20 July 2018.

TODAY
Limited budget focused on mainly traditional sports and in response to demand rather than need.

TOMORROW
Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation:

- Emerging sports
- High participation sports
- Low participation communities

Key shift 1
2.2 What is the scope and focus of our sports investment?

The primary focus is community sport. The intention is to ensure Auckland Council investment provides for the greatest number of people possible and meets the changing needs of the community.

The figure below illustrates where community sport sits in the sport continuum. The size of circles indicates the level of participation at each stage.

- **Explore**
  - Babies and toddlers
  - Learn elementary skills such as crawling, standing and walking

- **Fundamental**
  - Preschool children
  - Develop basic skills such as running, throwing and jumping

- **Learn**
  - School children
  - Develop more refined skills, learn the rules of games and positive attitudes towards sport and recreation

- **Participate**
  - Young people and adults in clubs and local games
  - Participate in organised sport and training. Players might be motivated by multiple factors such as enjoyment, performance and challenges

- **Perform**
  - Players in regional and national competitions
  - Identify and develop talent in sports

- **Excel**
  - Athletes in international competitions
  - Achieve excellence in one sport and compete at a world-class level

- **We will provide a basic level of provision of fit-for-purpose sports facilities and programmes to support community sport.**

- **We will prioritise investment in core sport infrastructure and ancillary infrastructure required for safe and sanitary public access.**

- **We will not prioritise investment in sports facilities that are already funded or incidental infrastructure that delivers private benefits to small groups of users. Exceptions will be made if applicants can demonstrate increased sports participation or increased use of a core facility.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core infrastructure</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure that is central to sport participation.</td>
<td>Courts, fields, playing surfaces and lighting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancillary infrastructure</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure that enables safe and sanitary access for participants and spectators.</td>
<td>Toilets, changing rooms, equipment storage and car-parking.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incidental infrastructure</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure that is not required for sports participation but exists for social and management purposes.</td>
<td>Clubrooms and administration facilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What is happening now?

Auckland Council currently invests in a combination of local, regional and high performance sports facilities, as well as a range of ancillary and incidental infrastructures. This reflects the different priorities of individual legacy councils across Auckland and doesn’t have a clear, strategic focus for the region.

This risks diluting the council’s efforts and resources, and duplicating investments of other organisations such as Regional Facilities Auckland.

Consultation

Feedback showed strong support from local boards, the public and the sport sector for Auckland Council to target investment where it will increase community participation in sports.

When asked what types of facilities council should invest in, local boards suggested core sports facilities are most important, followed by ancillary and incidental facilities.

In addition, high performance facilities are not a focus but the council should not completely rule them out.

The change we’re making

Our future investment in sport will primarily focus on community sport and target core and ancillary infrastructure.

Community sport is considered to be an area where Auckland Council investment is most needed. The focus on community sport will ensure a basic level of access to facilities and a mixture of programmes and services. This will encourage participation and cater for the diverse needs of the Auckland community.

Today

Make investment decisions to achieve multiple objectives

Tomorrow

Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport – where it can add the most value

Setting the scope and focus does not mean exclusion of investment in certain types of sports facilities. Rather, it means Auckland Council will prioritise to avoid spreading funding too thin and focus investment in areas where investment can add most value and achieve the best outcomes.

Today

Invest mainly in single-purpose facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities

Tomorrow

Invest in a range of facilities, services and programmes to increase participation
2.4 What are our investment principles?

Auckland Council’s future investment in sports facilities and programmes will need to meet four investment principles. These principles will be used during the decision-making process to ensure our investments are well-balanced. They are:

1. **Equity** (40% of assessment)
   - Auckland Council’s investment in sports should aim for equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live.
   - This is the most important investment principle as it addresses disparities and targets communities of greatest need.
   - Investment in groups with the lowest access to sports opportunities will be prioritised. This may mean allocation or reallocation of funding to overcome inequality.

2. **Outcome-focused** (30% of assessment)
   - There needs to be a clear ‘line of sight’ between each investment and the outcomes. This will ensure each investment achieves maximum benefit for the communities it serves.
   - Each investment needs to have:
     - **strategic alignment** – a clear understanding of how each investment contributes to outcomes set out in this plan, the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan and local board plans.
     - **robust outcome measurement process** – ensuring there is an established monitoring and reporting process in place to demonstrate performance against clearly defined goals.

3. **Financial sustainability** (20% of assessment)
   - Investment decisions need to be financially sustainable in the long run.
   - This means being:
     - financially viable – ensuring there are means to cover major capital expenses and ongoing operating costs. This also means having clarity about who (for example, Auckland Council, community, or corporate) is responsible for ensuring the financial viability of sports facilities and programmes and what the expectations are.
     - affordable for the public – the investment decisions need to consider public accessibility and long-term affordability.

4. **Accountability** (10% of assessment)
   - Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interest of the Aucklanders. Sports investment should:
     - **efficient and effective** – every public dollar invested should represent value for money and deliver the greatest return.
     - **transparent and consistent** – investment decisions should be as transparent and consistent with sufficient information, clear decision-making criteria and outcomes.
What is happening now?

Auckland Council is facing difficult investment choices. We need to balance investment in sport for various target groups and multiple locations with variable effects on sport participants, organisations and local communities. This is the nature of a rapidly growing, dynamic and diverse city.

Consultation

Feedback showed many stakeholders supported the adoption of investment principles to guide future investment decisions.

The ‘outcome-focused’ principle in particular received the highest support, followed by ‘evidence-based’ and ‘accountability’.

Other principles suggested include:
- affordability
- consistency
- flexibility
- co-investment/partnerships friendly.

The change we’re making

Our future sports investment proposals will align with our four investment principles: accountability, equity, financial sustainability and outcome-focused.

Decision-makers will use the four principles to weigh up and manage multiple investment projects. The investment principles will help ensure future Auckland Council investment decisions are well-balanced and prioritise investment proposals.

Applying the four principles will also be a way of prioritising funding proposals, especially when there are financial constraints:

- Funding only some proposals that are strongly aligned with the four principles
- Funding all proposals that are strongly aligned
- Maybe also funding one or two partially aligned proposals
- Maybe also funding some partially aligned proposals

![Diagram showing level of financial pressure and number of projects funded by Auckland Council](image-url)
The equity principle explained

Equity has the highest weighting of all the investment principles. This page provides further information about what equity means in the context of sport investment and how it differs from equality.

Both equity and equality are strategies to ensure fairness. When applied they mean two different investment approaches:

**Equity is: meeting differences to get the same outcome**

*Equity* is ensuring every Aucklander has the same access to targeting sporting opportunities to meet people's needs.

This could mean providing a basic level of provision to most people and additional support for certain groups to encourage greater participation rates.

**For example:**

Person C currently has lower access compared to Person A and Person B. To achieve the same outcome and increased participation, Person C will receive more support from Auckland Council.

**Equality is treating everyone the same**

*Equality* is providing the same level of sporting opportunities to everyone, everywhere.

This could mean providing the same sports facilities or programmes to everyone regardless of existing provision of services and facilities.

**For example:**

Persons A, B and C currently have different access to sports facilities and programmes. To achieve equality, they will receive the same support from Auckland Council.
## Current inequity and inequality

Currently there are different types of inequity and inequality occurring across the sports facilities network in Auckland Council.

### Inequity in people’s access to sport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXAMPLES VS</th>
<th>Different age, gender and ethnic groups are interested in different sports.</th>
<th>Children in large families need affordable options to participate in sports.</th>
<th>People with disabilities need facilities and programmes that cater to their needs.</th>
<th>People in high socio-economic deprivation groups may need additional support to participate.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Inequality across sports codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXAMPLES VS</th>
<th>Fields sports such as rugby and league use Auckland Council sport fields for free.</th>
<th>Indoor sports such as gymnastics and basketball pay a hireage fee to use Auckland Council courts.</th>
<th>Traditional, high participation sports tend to have good access to Auckland Council facilities, programmes and support.</th>
<th>Emerging sports tend to be less organised. Their growth is limited without adequate access to facilities and programmes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Inequality across geographical areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXAMPLES VS</th>
<th>Growth areas need additional facilities to cater for growing and changing local demand for sport.</th>
<th>Non-growth areas have existing facilities which are ageing and may no longer be fit for purpose for the current people they are serving.</th>
<th>Urban areas may have limited access to open space but have better access to built facilities.</th>
<th>Rural areas tend to have fewer built facilities but more open space such as esplanade, beaches and regional parks.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Section 3
How we will work
We will adopt a new investment framework to assist decision-making and ensure delivery of outcomes. The framework provides a rigorous, disciplined approach to answer a set of critical questions before making final investment decisions.

3.1 The investment framework

Section 2 of this plan sets out Auckland Council's model for sport investment in the future. This section provides the investment framework to ensure future decisions align with that model.

The investment framework will ensure structured, evidence-based investment in the future, as set out in Key shift 4.

**TODAY**

Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive with gaps in information such as the costs, benefits and alternatives

**TOMORROW**

Make structured, strategic investments based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcome-delivery

---

Auckland Council will answer a set of critical questions before investing:

**Whether to invest?**

1. What are the community needs?
2. Does it align with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities?
3. Does it have Better Business Cases?

**How to invest?**

4. Is there a partnership opportunity?
5. What investment mechanisms should be used?
6. Who makes decisions?
7. How to report and monitor outcomes?

The next few pages explain question by question, how the framework will work in practice.
What does it look like in practice?

In this section we use three fictional scenarios to demonstrate how the investment framework could be applied in practice. We put each scenario through the investment framework in the following pages.

**Scenario 1:**
**A sub-regional multisport facility**

Three indoor sports clubs (gymnastic, badminton and boxing) have outgrown the Auckland Council community hall they currently hire for training.

They are in a fast-growing suburb of Auckland with a high proportion of new migrants. Their combined membership has more than doubled in the last five years.

The three clubs have jointly approached the council for $10 million to build a multisport facility.

The new facility will be a purpose-built indoor facility. It will have a flexible floor layout to be used by different indoor sports.

The concept design shows the new facility will be large enough to cater for sub-regional demand for indoor sports and allow for future expansion.

In real life, assessment of proposals may not necessarily follow a linear process but we will seek to answer every question in the framework before making an investment decision.

**Scenario 2:**
**School netball courts**

A high school wants to extend its netball courts from two to six courts to accommodate recent growth in student numbers.

The new courts can be used for both training and competition during school hours.

The school has approached Auckland Council to co-fund the new courts. It suggested additional lighting would allow the local community to play social games in the evening.

Auckland Council has evidence showing increasing community demand for extra court hours in the local area but has been unable to acquire new land to build new courts.

**Scenario 3:**
**Activation of a community house**

A community group has approached Auckland Council to lease a large room in the local community house owned by the council. The room has been empty for a while because the roof is leaking.

The community group proposed fixing the roof and converting the room into a table tennis room. It has raised most of the funding from the local community but may need a small amount of funding from the council.

*The breadth and depth of information analysed will be proportional to the level of investment and how complicated the proposal is. This will be defined by a number of factors such as:*

- scope and benefits of the project
- Auckland Council’s experience and track record of delivering similar projects
- level of engagement and partnerships with customers / communities required to enable any change
- level of risks and efforts required to manage the risks
- funding sources (whether the majority is provided by multiple external organisations).

*For low level, low complexity investments, investors and decision-makers could undertake a scaled down approach. As the value and risk profile increases, investment decisions need to be informed by comprehensive analysis.*
Whether to invest?

Quality decision making is based on analysis of all available information and weighing a range of options.

Question 1:
What are the community needs?

All sports investment proposals will undergo a needs assessment. It will explore what is happening in a geographic area or community of interest to determine whether any change or intervention is required, either non-facility or facility.

A needs assessment is critical to distinguish 'wants' from 'needs' ensuring a facility or programme development will be fully utilised. Needs can be quantified through research and evidence and will stand the test of time. Wants are often opinion-based and will change over time.

Questions to consider:

- What is the current state of provision – current facility/programme use, catchment, conditions?
- Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future – demographic profile and changes?

Question 2:
Strategic alignment

A brief ‘pass/fail’ assessment to ensure the investment proposal aligns with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes.

Questions to consider:

- Is there strong alignment with:
  - the outcomes, principles and scope in this plan
  - Sports Facilities Priorities Plan
  - Auckland Sports and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
  - Auckland Plan 2060
  - any relevant local plans.

Question 3:
Better Business Cases (BBC)

Detailed assessment of the strategic, economic, commercial, financial and management case for the investment proposal.

Questions to consider:

- Can the project demonstrate:
  - a strategic case illustrating the need for a change, strategic fit and business needs
  - an economic case to show value for money
  - a commercial case to show that the investment will be commercially viable
  - a financial case to prove the investment will be affordable within available funding
  - a management case to show the investment will be achievable and can be successfully delivered.

The change we’re making

The assessment process will help ensure future investment in sport is evidence-based and focused on outcome delivery and good practice. We expect to see significant improvements in the quality of Auckland Council’s investment decisions in the future and increased consistency and transparency.

* Working examples and templates for needs assessment, strategic assessment, Better Business Cases and Cost Benefit Analysis are provided on the Auckland Council website.
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 1: A sub-regional multisport facility

Question 1: What are the community needs?

Questions to consider:
- What is the current state of provision - current facility use, catchment, conditions?
- Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future - demographic profile and changes?

Question 2: Strategic alignment

Alignment with this plan

Investment outcomes
- Will the proposal increase participation?
- Will it increase participation in:
  - community groups of low participation?
  - emerging sports?
  - high participation sports?
- Is the increase in participation likely to bring wider health, social, economic benefits to the local community?

Scope and focus
- Is the facility catering for community sport?
- Is the facility fit-for-purpose and does it provide basic provision?
- What will the facility provide?
  - core infrastructure
  - ancillary infrastructure
  - incidental infrastructure.
- Demonstrate project alignment with:
  - the accountability principle (10%)
  - the equity principle (40%)
  - the financial sustainability principle (20%)
  - the outcome-focused principle (30%)

Also consider alignment with:
- Sports Facilities Priorities Plan
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Auckland Plan 2050.

Question 3: Better Business Cases

Questions to consider:
- What is the strategic case? (A more detailed assessment of the strategic alignment analysis conducted in Phase 1)
- Is the project value for money? (economic case)

Cost-benefit analysis:
- Who is the target community?
- What are the costs and benefits the project seeks to deliver for the target community?
- What are the costs and benefits of the alternative options for the target community?
- How will the intended costs, benefits and outcomes be monitored over time?
- How can the intended benefits be linked to Auckland Council’s strategic outcomes?
- Is it commercially viable? (commercial case)
- Is it affordable? (financial case)
- Does it have a sound governance structure and can it be delivered successfully? (management case).
How to invest?

Question 4:
Is there a partnership opportunity?

Auckland Council is not always the sole investor in sports. Depending on the nature, type and purpose of investment, we might choose to: a) directly invest; b) partner; or c) invest in others to provide sports facilities.

Auckland Council as the principal investor in sport

Auckland Council is most likely to be the principle investor when the sport investment is risky or has a significant social element. This type of investment tends to be under-invested by the private sector. Without support from the council or central government agencies, there could be inadequate access and low quality facilities.

Auckland Council as a partner in sport investment

Auckland Council is most likely to partner and co-invest in sport to deliver benefits that are shared by multiple organisations. This type of investment tends to be large in scale and is likely to lead to shared agreements to co-own, co-deliver and/or co-manage sports facilities and programmes.

Auckland Council having a supporting role in sport provision

Auckland Council also invests with others to provide sporting opportunities. This type of investment is likely to happen when the sport sector is already established. In this case, the investment will focus on building existing sector capacity and provide support in areas where the council can add most value.

The change we’re making

Auckland Council is committed to working collaboratively with the sport sector and the community to provide better access to sports opportunities. To do so, we need to consider our role before investing to ensure efficient use of the budget and council resources in areas where it can make the biggest difference.

What does it look like in practice?

Auckland Council as the principal investor

Auckland Council is likely to be the principal investor in Scenario 1 as the investment is likely to bring significant social benefits and tend not to attract private investors.

We would work with the three indoor sport clubs to explore all possible funding options, either from Auckland Council or from other investors, before making a final decision.

Auckland Council as the a partner

Auckland Council is likely to form a facility partnership with the school to co-deliver the new courts.

Once the courts are built, the council will have a long term agreement with the school to ensure public access.

To enter into a facility partnership, the project will need to go through a separate assessment process set out in the Facilities Partnerships Policy.

Auckland Council having a supporting role

Auckland Council is likely to provide a supporting role if significant efforts have been made by the community group.

In addition to a lease and a community grant, Auckland Council might also offer capability-building advice to the community group.
How to invest?

**Question 5:** What investment mechanisms should be used?

Auckland Council uses several mechanisms to invest in sport:

- **When Auckland Council is the principal investor**
  - Provision and management of sports facilities and programmes
  - Direct financial contribution for capital and/or operating costs
  - Use of Auckland Council land and/or buildings
  - Leadership, governance, coordination, support, technical advice
  - Partnership agreements

- **When Auckland Council supports others**
  - Different mechanisms create different incentives and support sport participants, community and sport organisations in different ways. Determining the appropriate mechanism should be based on several factors such as:
    - The scale and nature of investment
    - The needs of the delivery organisations and the roles of other partners
    - The needs of the target community group or area
    - The expected benefits and alignment with outcomes of this plan
    - Consistency with the relevant Auckland Council plans (for example, open space network plans, community facilities network plan)
    - Consistency with legislation (such as the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserve Act 1977)

- **When Auckland Council partners with others**

**Question 6:** Who makes the decisions?

Auckland Council has two complementary but distinct decision-making bodies with responsibilities for sports facilities investment:

- **The Governing Body**
  - Focuses on region-wide strategic and investment decisions
  - Decides where and when the council will invest in the sports facilities and programmes network to address gaps and respond to growth
  - Develops regional policies and strategies
  - Sets budgets for major facility and programme investments or upgrades through the long-term plan process
  - Governs regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting

- **Local boards**
  - Make most decisions on local parks, open spaces, sports facilities and activities
  - Set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans
  - Identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the long-term plan process
  - Govern local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting
  - May work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 1: A sub-regional multisport facility

Investment mechanisms

Auckland Council might want to build the proposed facility using the Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund. See A1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a needs assessment that demonstrates the community's needs for the proposed facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the priorities stated in the Sports Facilities Priorities Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- better business cases that demonstrate the economic, financial, strategic, commercial and management cases of the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and the links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Assessment | Staff will assess the applications based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications. |

| Decision-making | The Governing Body will make final decisions based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented by staff in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices. |

| Investment | Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement, based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application. |

| Monitoring | Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of the Sport and Recreation Investment Fund to the public and investors. |
**Scenario 2: School netball courts**

**Investment mechanisms**

The school could form a facility partnership with Auckland Council. 

*See A2*

The partnership might include:
- a regional grant
- an ongoing agreement to ensure public access (for example, Community Access Scheme. *See A3*

**A2: Facility partnerships**

For sport facility partnerships, the applicants will need to show strategic alignment with the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.

Applicants will also need to meet requirements stated in Facility Partnership Policy.

---

**A3: Community access scheme**

**Application**

Applicants will need to show:
- a needs assessment that demonstrates the scheme will meet a known or identified geographic gap in the provision of the Auckland Council recreation facilities.
- Strategic alignment with:
  - the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan
  - other priorities set out in the scheme's guidelines.
- A cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:
  - the project is value for money
  - analysis of public/private benefits
  - the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve
  - performance measures to show the objectives have been met and methods to collect data.

**Assessment**

Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications.

**Decision-making**

The Governing Body will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.

**Investment**

Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement, based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application.

**Monitoring**

Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of the Community Access Scheme to the public.
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

Investment mechanisms

The community group could apply for:
- a community grant. See A4
- a community lease. See A5

Alternatively Auckland Council could undertake the renewal work itself. See A6

A4: Community Grants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- an intervention logic diagram demonstrating the connections with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to show the objectives have been met and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Staff will assess applications based on the quality of information provided in the applications.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision-making</th>
<th>Local boards will make final decisions based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented by staff in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment</th>
<th>Funding will be provided to community groups once their applications are approved by the local board. The applicants will need to fill in an accountability form which will specify the input, output, intermediate outcomes and the strategic outcomes of the project.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Monitoring      | Staff will conduct regular reviews of the accountability forms to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of community grants. |
What does it look like in practice?

**Scenario 3:**
Activation of a community house

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A5: Community leases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicants will need to show:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- a needs assessment that demonstrates the lease will meet community’s needs now and in future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- a cost and benefit analysis including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- an intervention logic diagram demonstrating the connections with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- analysis of public/private benefits for each lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- analysis of opportunity costs to Auckland Council for each lease (such as the underlying land value, alternative use of the land and building)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- assessment of potential service level changes before and after leasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Assessment** |
| Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications. |
| Additional assessment will be undertaken by the staff to consider factors such as land status, the open space provision in the local area and impact on current service provision. |

| **Decision-making** |
| Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. |
| Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices. |

| **Investment** |
| Once approved by the local boards, staff will work with the applicants to form a lease agreement, based on performance measures stated in the applications. |

| **Monitoring** |
| Staff will conduct compulsory annual reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. |
| Utilisation data will be collected for both core activities and other uses (shared use, sub-leasing, hireage and commercial activities such as cafés and bars). |
What does it look like in practice?

**Scenario 3:**
Activation of a community house

### A6: Auckland Council asset renewals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Application</strong></th>
<th><strong>Applicants will need to show:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a needs assessment that demonstrates the facility is still needed to meet local demand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local board plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analysis of public/private benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to show the objectives have been met and the methods used to collect the data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Assessment** | **Staff will assess the proposed renewal project against other renewal projects based on the results of the needs assessment, strategic alignment and CBAX.** |

| **Decision-making** | **Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.** |

| **Investment** | **Once approved by local boards, staff will commence the renewal work.** |

| **Monitoring** | **Performance of the renewed asset will be monitored over time with performance measures. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of asset renewals to the public.** |
How to invest?

Question 7: How to report and monitor outcomes?

Every sport investment in the future will adopt the outcome measurement tool throughout the investment cycle to monitor progress.

The outcome measurement tool is based on the cost benefit analysis model used in the previous assessment stage and an intervention logic model to link the specific investment to Auckland Council’s strategic outcomes it aims to achieve.

The outcome measurement tool will be used as the basis to set performance measures and reporting requirements for each investment. Over time, robust and consistent measurement of outcomes will allow us to measure and analyse the aggregate benefits of sport investment and its contribution to the Auckland Plan 2050 outcomes.

Such information will help us gain a better understanding of what has worked well and not so well to improve effectiveness of future investment. We will also be better at articulating the returns of our investments to our investors and ratepayers.

The change we’re making

The investment framework presented in this plan sets out the process for rigorous decision-making, monitoring and reporting.

Over time, we expect to see significant improvement in the quality of evidence and analysis used to inform investment decisions and improve sector and staff capability. This will enable a continuous feedback loop of refinement and improvement in investment to ensure delivery of better outcomes for Aucklanders.
A new investment approach

Auckland Council is taking a new investment approach to meet the sport needs of Aucklanders.

Future Auckland Council investment will be guided by four principles:

1. Accountability
2. Equity
3. Financial sustainability
4. Outcome-focused

We will adopt a new investment framework to:

- Guide decision-making
- Prioritize investment projects
- Measure and monitor outcome delivery
- Refine investment decisions over time

Aucklanders will have:

- Improved access to quality and fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes for community sports
- Maintaining levels in high-participation sports

Sport participation levels will increase, with a focus on:

- Improving participation of low-participant communities
- Improving participation in emerging sport with high growth potential

Increased sport participation will lead to a range of benefits for individuals and community including:

The contributions to the Auckland Plan 2050:

- Increased physical activity, health and wellbeing outcomes
- Improved educational outcomes and skills
- Increased economic development and creation of new jobs
- Improved social community benefit

KPIs 7 & 8 (quality decisions) → KPIs 5 & 6 (service delivery) → KPIs 1-3 (participation) → Auckland Plan KPIs

Attachment A

Item 15
3.2 Indicative implementation timeline

This plan will be a staged process that will be completed over the next three to five years.

An indicative implementation timeline is provided below.

- **Immediate adoption**

  Key parts of the plan will be implemented immediately, particularly:
  - the investment outcomes, investment principles and focus of investment set out in Section 2 will help to set investment priorities to guide every investment decision in sport
  - the investment framework set out in Section 3 will be used to assess every investment proposal, although the scale of the assessment should be adjusted to the scale of the investment and the risk profile.

- **Changes 2019-2021**

  The plan will create a number of changes that may affect community groups, sports organisations and Auckland Council. Further policy work and engagement will be undertaken to understand the full impact of the changes. These may include:
  - replacing community loans, rates remissions and postponements with grants
  - embedding new outcome measurement tools for different forms of sport investment
  - evaluating and refining processes and practice for loan guarantees, community leases and grants.

- **Plan refresh every three years**

  We will refresh the plan in late 2021 to ensure it is fit-for-purpose and assist quality investment decisions. A particular focus of the refresh will be to ensure the plan continues to respond to community needs using new performance data that is collected. The refresh will also determine whether additional revenue streams are necessary to fund future sport investments.

  After 2021, the plan will be refreshed every three years to coincide with the Long-term Plan processes and ensure alignment with the council’s strategic priorities.
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board on Panuku Development Auckland’s (Panuku) activities within the local board area and the region for the six months from 1 July to 31 December 2018.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. Panuku is charged with balancing financial and non-financial outcomes in order to create and manage sustainable and resilient places where people want to live, work, invest, learn and visit. The activities of Panuku cover four broad areas:
   - Redevelopment of urban locations leveraged off council owned land, mostly within the existing suburbs.
   - Redevelopment of council non-service property and where appropriate, review of council service property.
   - Management of council assets/property including commercial, residential, and marina infrastructure, or redevelopment incorporating a service delivery function.
   - Other property related services such as strategic property advice, acquisitions and disposals.

3. Panuku currently manages 36 commercial and residential interests in the Ōrākei Local Board area.

4. Development activities in the Local Board area include 84-100 Morrin Road and 78 Merton Road, St Johns.

5. Three service properties have been approved for optimisation and two properties are currently under review as part of our rationalisation process.

6. No properties in the Ōrākei Local Board were sold or purchased during the last six months.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) receive the Panuku Development Auckland Local Board update for 1 July to 31 December 2018.

Horopaki Context

7. Panuku helps to rejuvenate parts of Auckland, from small projects that refresh a site or building, to major transformations of town centres or neighbourhoods.

8. The Auckland Plan is the roadmap to deliver on Auckland’s vision to be a world class city, Panuku will play a significant role in achieving the Homes and Places and Belonging and Participation outcomes.
9. Panuku is leading urban redevelopment in Manukau, Onehunga, Wynyard Quarter, Northcote, Avondale, Takapuna, Henderson, Papatoetoe, Ormiston, Panmure, Pukekohe, City Centre and redevelopment of the Haumaru Portfolio.

10. Panuku manages around $2 billion of council’s non-service property portfolio, which is continuously reviewed to find smart ways to generate income for the region, grow the portfolio, or release land or property that can be better used by others.

11. As at 30 December 2018, the property portfolio comprises 1636 properties, containing 1062 leases. The current portfolio includes vacant land, industrial buildings, warehouses, retail shops, cafes, offices, medical centres, and a large portfolio of residential rental homes.

12. The net surplus for the council and Auckland Transport (AT) property portfolio for the period ending 31 December 2018 was $13.8m. This provided an additional YTD return of $1.178m against the budgeted figure.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Ngā Mahi ā-Hapori / Local Activities

Development

13. Panuku is contributing commercial input into approximately 50 region-wide council-driven renewal and housing supply initiatives.

14. Panuku works with partners and stakeholders over the course of a project. It also champions best practice project delivery to achieve best value outcomes within defined cost, time and quality parameters.

15. Below is a high-level update on development activities in the Ōrākei Local Board area:

16. 84-100 Morrin Road, St Johns – Panuku have agreed an overall subdivision plan for 84-100 Morrin Road, working with AT and Parks, and titles are being issued for the land parcels. Section 1 for residential development (4.34 Ha), Section 2 for a park (1.45 Ha) including Te Tauoma (Purchas Hill), and Section 4 held for AT purposes (0.34 Ha). AT will confirm their requirements in June 2019, at which point, this land parcel may revert to Panuku, for disposal. Panuku are now working on a business case on the residential land parcel (Section 1) to establish the best way to progress the project, in the areas where the geotechnical conditions will allow future residential development.

17. 78 Merton Road, St Johns – This site is a 2.6 hectare reserve that has been rezoned to mixed use. The site is being investigated for housing development. No acceptable alternative location for a BMX park has been identified which continues to delay our ability to develop this property. Reserve revocation will not commence until a resolution with BMX is reached. Further discussions will be commenced with the BMX Park owner early 2019.

Properties managed in the Ōrākei Local Board Area

18. Panuku currently manages 34 commercial and 2 residential interests within the local board area.

Business interests

19. Panuku also manages the commercial return from business interests on the council’s behalf. This includes two forestry enterprises, two landfills and four quarries.

20. There are currently no managed business interests in the Ōrākei Local Board area.
Portfolio strategy

Optimisation

21. Optimisation is a self-funding development approach targeting sub-optimal service assets approved in 2015. The process involves an agreement between Community Facilities, Panuku and local boards and is led by Panuku. It is designed to equal or enhance levels of service to the local community in a reconfigured form while delivering on strategic outcomes such as housing or urban regeneration with no impact on existing rate assumptions.

22. Using optimisation, underperforming assets will have increased utility and efficiency, lower maintenance and operating costs, as well as improved service delivery benefiting from co-location of other complimentary services or commercial activities. Optimisation will free up a vast range of undercapitalised development opportunities such as air space, full sites, or part sites.

23. Local boards are allocated decision making for the disposal of local service property and reinvestment of sale proceeds in accordance with the service property optimisation approach.

24. Three service properties in the Ōrākei Local Board area have been approved for optimisation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29-31 St Johns Road, Meadowbank</td>
<td>The Ōrākei Local Board approved the redevelopment of the Meadowbank Community Centre and the sale of 22 Tahapa Crescent, Meadowbank and 4 Victoria Road, Remuera under the service property optimisation policy on 19 July 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Tahapa Crescent, Meadowbank</td>
<td>The implementation of the Ōrākei Service Property Optimisation programme is progressing well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Victoria Road, Remuera</td>
<td>Colliers has been appointed as the real estate agency to undertake the marketing for the selection a development partner for the redevelopment of the Meadowbank Community Centre.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Portfolio review and rationalisation

Overview

25. Panuku is required to undertake ongoing rationalisation of the council’s non-service assets. This includes identifying properties from within the council's portfolio that may be suitable for potential sale and development if appropriate. Panuku has a focus on achieving housing and urban regeneration outcomes.

26. Identifying potential sale properties contributes to the Auckland Plan focus of accommodating the significant growth projected for the region over the coming decades, by providing the council with an efficient use of capital and prioritisation of funds to achieve its activities and projects.
Performance

27. Panuku works closely with Auckland Council and Auckland Transport to identify potential surplus properties to help achieve disposal targets.

28. Target for July 2018 to June 2019:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio review</td>
<td>$30 million disposal recommendations</td>
<td>$8.6 million as at 31 December 2018.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Process

29. Once identified as no longer delivering the council service use for which it was acquired, a property is taken through a multi-stage rationalisation process. The agreed process includes engagement with council departments and CCOs, the local board and mana whenua. This is followed by Panuku board approval, engagement with the local ward councillors, the Independent Māori Statutory Board and finally, a Governing Body decision.

Under review

30. Properties currently under review in the Ōrākei Local Board area are listed below. The list includes any properties that may have recently been approved for sale or development and sale by the Governing Body.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 Tagalad Road/6A Nihill Crescent, Mission Bay</td>
<td>The reserve was occupied by the former Mission Bay Bowls Club until June 2016. Council’s Community Facilities department requested that Panuku investigate future service requirements or a potential disposal. The board formally resolved, in response to a public presentation outside of the formal consultation process, that it does not support a disposal and requested that staff investigate a proposed multi-sports facility should the site be retained as a service property. The rationalisation process commenced in April 2017. Panuku discussed the results of the internal consultation and a multi-sports facility investigation with the board in September 2018. Panuku is continuing to work with the council’s departments and council controlled organisations and engage with the local board as part of the rationalisation process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275 St Johns Road, St Johns</td>
<td>Residential property no longer required by AT for transport infrastructure purposes and subsequently transferred to the council for rationalisation. The rationalisation process commenced in September 2018. No alternate council service uses for the property were identified during the internal consultation. Panuku will report to the local board for a formal position on the recommended disposal in early 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Acquisitions and disposals
31. Panuku manages the acquisition and disposal of property on behalf of Auckland Council. Panuku purchases property for development, roads, infrastructure projects and other services. These properties may be sold with or without contractual requirements for development.

Acquisitions
32. Panuku does not decide which properties to buy in a local board area. Instead, it is asked to negotiate the terms and conditions of a purchase on behalf of the council.
33. Panuku purchased 12 properties for open space across Auckland in the 2018-19 financial year at a cost of $35 million and bought one property for storm water use at a value of $188,000.
34. No properties were purchased in the Ōrākei Local Board area during the reporting period.

Disposals
35. The disposals team has sold 13 properties, realising $40.9 million of unconditional net sales proceeds, in the current financial year. The Panuku 2018/19 disposals target is $24 million for the year. The disposals target is agreed with the council and is reviewed on an annual basis.
36. No properties were sold in the Ōrākei Local Board area.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
37. The proposed decision has no impacts on the council group. The views of the council group are incorporated on a project by project basis.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
38. The proposed decision of receiving this report has no impacts. Any local or sub-regional impacts related to local activities are considered on a project by project basis.
39. Panuku requests that all feedback and/or queries relating to a property in the local board area be directed in the first instance to localboard@developmentauckland.co.nz.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
40. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no significant impacts on Māori.
41. Panuku work collaboratively with Mana Whenua on a range projects including potential property disposals, development sites in the area and commercial opportunities. Engagement can be on specific individual properties and projects at an operational level with kaitiaki representatives, or with the Panuku Mana Whenua Governance Forum who have a broader mandate.
42. Panuku will continue to partner with Māori on opportunities which enhance Māori social and economic wellbeing.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
43. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

44. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no risks.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

45. The next 6-monthly update is scheduled for August 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Sven Mol - Corporate Affairs Advisor, Panuku Development Auckland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Carlos Rahman - Senior Engagement Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chairperson's Report

File No.: CP2019/00967

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To provide the Chairperson with an opportunity to update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues since last reported.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

a) That the report be received.

b) That Council staff report back to the Ōrākei Local Board on the status of the removal of yacht moorings from Okahu Bay as per the Unitary Plan.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report - February 2019</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Blind Foundation Letter</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part – Ōkahu Bay Precinct</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Michaels Avenue Reserve Operational Management Plan October 2018</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Michaels Avenue Reserve Community Liaison Committee Minutes dated 20 November 2018</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Pourewa Valley Trapping Report</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority Minutes - 3 December 2018</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Author: Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor
Authoriser: Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden & Ōrākei Local Boards
Chairperson’s Report – Kit Parkinson

Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendations
a) That the report be received.
b) That Council staff report back to the Ōrākei Local Board on the status of the removal of yacht moorings from Okahu Bay as per the Unitary Plan.

Portfolio Lead: Parks and Reserves (Joint); Events, Landowner Approvals & Leases; and Communications

Other Appointments (Lead): Friends of Madills Farm Incorporated, Friends of Tahuna Torea Michael’s Avenue Reserve Community Liaison Committee, Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board, Ōrākei Basin Advisory Group, Tāmaki Drive Protection Society, Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Mākena Authority

Other Appointments (Alternate): Mission Bay Business Association, Mission Bay-Kohimarama Residents Association Incorporated, East City Community Trust

Residents’ concerns/issues
2. The Ōrākei Local Board office has fronted enquiries on renewing dog registrations, tree maintenance, rates queries, rates rebates, rubbish and recycling queries, drain issues, pest problems, footpath maintenance, parks maintenance, bus changes, grants and funding, speeding issues, berm mowing and fence issues.

Activities: 3 November 2018 to 8 February 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 November</td>
<td>500th rat trap distribution – Nihill Crescent, Mission Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 November</td>
<td>St Heliers Village Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meadowbank Plunket community consultation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 November</td>
<td>LED work programme meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mission Bay Business Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mission Bay / Kohimarama Residents Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tahuna Torea meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 November</td>
<td>Chair / Deputy meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Community Association Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eastern Suburbs Association Football Club meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 November</td>
<td>St Chads Scout Group AGM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland East Arts Council meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei School art evening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 November</td>
<td>Armistice Day celebrations at Auckland Museum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 November</td>
<td>Agenda run through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Local Board Chairs meeting with Remuneration Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 November</td>
<td>Remuneration Authority discussion with Local Board Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meadowbank St Johns Residents Association meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 November</td>
<td>Ferry meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hui preparation with Te Waka Angamua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 November</td>
<td>Meeting with Senior Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Local Board's presentation to the Finance and Performance Committee run through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elected Member and staff Hui preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board business meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 November</td>
<td>Finance and Performance Committee Annual Budget workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regional/Sub-Regional Cluster workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ellerslie Residents Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 November</td>
<td>Parks Portfolio meetings CS and PSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leases Portfolio meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Michaels Avenue Reserve Community Liaison meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 November</td>
<td>FIFA General Secretary and Oceania Football Club meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stonefields Residents Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 November</td>
<td>Stonefields Community Building meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chair / Deputy meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mens Shed Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 November</td>
<td>Eastern Suburbs Building Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 November</td>
<td>Uxbridge Art display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 November</td>
<td>Newmarket Stream weeding day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 November</td>
<td>Auckland Transport quarterly briefing with Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ellerslie Business Association Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 November</td>
<td>Chair / PA board report preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 November</td>
<td>Joint Governing Body / Local Board Chairs meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Late Night at St Heliers event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 November</td>
<td>Active and Sports Auckland presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finance and Performance Committee Annual Budget workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 December</td>
<td>Waiatarua Reserve Carpark Opening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ellerslie Santa Parade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 December</td>
<td>Carols on the Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 December</td>
<td>Chair / PA Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chair / Engagement Advisor Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority Hui – Hakihea 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board Hui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 December</td>
<td>Future Civic Events Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mission Bay Business Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mission Bay / Kohimarama Residents Association meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plunket Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 December</td>
<td>Outboard Boating Club Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chair / Stonefields Secretary Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Late Night at St Heliers event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 December</td>
<td>Chair / RM catch-up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hui Preparation  
Fire Drill Presentation and Exercise  
Ōrākei Local Board workshop

7 December  Ōrākei Point Meeting
9 December  Hanukkah in the Bays
10 December  Tamaki Regeneration Meeting
11 December  Waiaturua Enhancement Meeting
13 December  Chair / PA catch-up  
              Ōrākei Local Board workshop  
              Ōrākei Local Board Extraordinary meeting  
              HMNZS Achilles parade
17 December  Ellerslie Business Association  
              Ellerslie Residents Association
20 December  Waiaturua Enhancement Meeting  
              Chair / RM catch-up  
              Remuera Business Association Event

2019
16 January  Stonefields Residents Association meeting
17 January  Chair / Advisor Meeting
21 January  Ellerslie Residents Association
22 January  Auckland Transport update  
              Inspection of soil erosion on West Tamaki Drive
24 January  Chair / Deputy meeting
29 January  Akarana Marine Sports Centre Dawn Blessing
30 January  Meadowbank Pony Club meeting
5 February  Mission Bay Business Association meeting
6 February  Powhiri and Waitangi Day celebrations with Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei
7 February  Ōrākei Local Board workshop
8 February  Bike Tamaki Drive meeting

Parks and Reserves

Selwyn Reserve, Mission Bay
3. Damaged refuse bins on Selwyn Reserve from fireworks on 5 November 2018.
Pourewa Creek Pollution – Minutes of the Puroto Purewa Manapau Residents Group

4. The Puroto Purewa Manapau Residents Group are concerned with poor design and the lack of infrastructure capacity in their catchment area with corresponding environmental risk which has come about from wet and dry overflows into the Pourewa stream.

5. The antiquated 1940 stormwater and wastewater systems designed by Housing New Zealand were installed for single home sites.

6. The Group states that the Mayor (at the time prior to Super-city merge) was acutely aware of the shortcomings of their catchment system and that the stormwater system was not separated from waste water as installed in other catchment areas.

7. The Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan (PAUP) mixed housing suburban reflected the lack of capacity. It was then upon review (incorrectly in our view) increased to mixed housing urban which further increased the intensification but without a corresponding investment to address the shortcomings of the local capacity.

8. The developer at 9-11 Purewa Road was then granted a Resource consent for intensification above the unitary plan allowance - up to 5 times the actual original zoning the Stormwater/Waste Water system was originally designed for.

9. We, the community, believe the developer’s application never compiled, because if the application is greater than the permitted activity the applicant is required to demonstrate that there is sufficient infrastructure capacity in the area. Instead, they were concerned with matters within their boundary and not the greater area’s lack of capacity and the environmental risk.

10. There was also no mention in the application or Assessment of Environmental Effects (AEE) that there was the possibility of additional environmental risk of wet overflows to the Pourewa stream (which we subsequently discovered after Resource Consent was granted) and was happening on a fairly regular basis.

11. As a community, we believe that the consent in its current form, should not have been issued for an activity in excess of the Unitary Plan allowances. There should have been thorough investigation with stakeholders into the actual capacity in the area and the consent process was further complicated by the actual lack of transparency of the applicant. The applicant demonstrated a high level of disingenuous behaviour by organising a community drop-in to show a design which was completely different to the one for which council granted Resource Consent. The applicant advised the community on several occasions that if there were any changes we would be advised, this never happened. It is likely, that if the actual design had been shown and discussed, then the infrastructure capacity could have been addressed and input sought from stakeholders. This includes Ngāti Whātua, who were not aware of the wet overflows to their stream and especially regarding the proposed new Waka landing site on the stream and the habitat to the protected long finned eel and other native species. In addition, the Ōrākei Local Board could have had input. I understand Kit (Parkinson) is knowledgeable about what is planned for the area’s conservation and the plan to return the valley and stream to a natural state.

12. The second point is that the Council have given this developer the opportunity to take up the majority of the infrastructure capacity with this and previous development (around 35 homes in total). The current Stormwater/Waste Water system capacity will be reduced to a point which penalizes other private persons who also wish to develop their properties to full potential. This is an inequitable situation and unjust to the rest of the community who will see their intensification opportunity possibly reduced to a minimal level because of a lack of infrastructure capacity.

13. The community does not see any justification for allowing the developer at 9-11 Purewa Rd to proceed above what the unitary plan allows. We also believe that there should be no activity above what the Unitary Plan allows as of right until the catchment storm water and wastewater is separated or all stormwater removed.

14. Our third point is environmental risk. Watercare is doing its best, but they can’t fight time and the deterioration process. Proposed excessive development in this catchment area that exceeds the unitary plan includes an unacceptable environmental risk through scavage, wet
and dry weather overflows, broken pipes or roots blocking pipes. The system was designed for single home Housing New Zealand sites and not for the PAUP density.

15. Bearing in mind the additional environmental risk, we believe the Council has a distinct obligation to do what is right in the interest of the ratepayers and that Council do possess the right to review and ask for variations to the Resource Consent granted for the development at 9-11 Purewa Rd.

16. Aggressive Council housing policy at any cost should not trump investment in infrastructure and reducing environmental risk. Common sense tells us we should be improving planning and regulatory at Council level in order to identify areas requiring vigilance with a conservative approach.

Landowner Approvals
17. An application to build two hockey turfs and associated infrastructure on Colin Maiden Park is being assessed with involvement of a working group.

18. An application from Healthy Waters to occupy part of Dingle Dell Reserve for six months while they upgrade the stormwater system to alleviate flooding issues on Dingle Road was approved.

Leases
19. Tamaki Yacht Club (Atkins Avenue) update – engaging with Iwi
20. Tamaki Yacht Club (28 Tamaki Drive) update – engaging with Iwi
21. Eastern Suburbs Football Club (Madills Farm) update – engaging with Iwi
22. Ellerslie Theatre Group – discussions are underway regarding the option to lease certain areas of the community centre.
23. Kohimarama Tennis – The club will see out the remainder of the license term and investigate other possibilities for clubhouse development.

Mayor and Governing Body

Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2015 review – feedback to Governing Body by the Ōrākei Local Board

24. The Ōrākei Local Board:
   (i) support the proposed amendments to the Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013 including,
      A. Include wording to list construction materials, boats, shipping containers and consumer goods as items that must not be left or stored in a public place.
      B. Update wording to include drones and rules around their use over public places.
      C. Clarify wording about how controls on recreational fishing are made.
      D. Retain the clause to prohibit setting off of fireworks in public places.
   (ii) does not support the removal of specific reference to begging.
   (iii) request Auckland Council, through education and enforcement, ensure that the Bylaw has effect.
   (iv) note the removal of issues that are addressed through government legislation and other Auckland Council bylaws.
   (v) note the removal of legacy bylaw clauses about fences.
   (vi) note the public consultation on the request to government to ban the sale of fireworks to the public.
   (vii) note the Ōrākei Local Board will confirm their formal feedback when they receive the results of the public consultation for their local board area.
City Centre to Māngere Light Rail Update - Planning Committee 27 November 2018

25. Substantial technical work done since 2012 shows the need for a new rapid transit connection through the central isthmus and onto Māngere and the airport. This connection will help address several major transport challenges that are increasingly negatively impacting on Auckland’s economic, employment and social outcomes.

26. The project’s objectives are focussed on the role of light rail in enabling and supporting access to employment, housing development and urban regeneration opportunities, particularly in the substantial public land holdings in the corridor.

27. In early 2017 the boards of Auckland Transport and the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) confirmed light rail as the long-term mode for the corridor. The August 2017 update to the Auckland Transport Alignment Project (ATAP) identified the City Centre to Mt Roskill section of the corridor as a first decade priority (although it did not specify the mode).

28. The 2018 ATAP update confirmed that light rail should be delivered along the entire corridor as a first decade priority. ATAP was endorsed by Cabinet and supported by the Governing Body in April 2018.

29. Until recently Auckland Transport led the development of the project. However, in May 2018 the Minister of Transport assigned responsibility for planning, funding and delivering the project to NZTA.

30. While NZTA leads the project, Auckland Council and Auckland Transport continue to have substantial ongoing roles in the planning, delivery and, ultimately, the operations, of light rail in the corridor.

31. Completing the City Centre to Māngere light rail project will require substantial public investment. Making the most of this investment, particularly in terms of its potential to unlock growth and improve urban amenity, will require a comprehensive urban planning response from Auckland Council and Homes. Land. Community (HLC) – a development focussed subsidiary of Housing New Zealand.

32. The Council-led Mass Transit Spatial Programme, approved by the Planning Committee in August 2017, is a critical element of its overall planning response.

Community Awareness

Meadowbank Community Centre Redevelopment Project

33. I am pleased to note that Colliers International has been appointed to undertake the marketing campaign to seek a development partner for the redevelopment of the Meadowbank Community Centre.

34. The advertising campaign commenced on Saturday 2 February and closes at 4pm on Wednesday 27 February 2019. This includes a Colliers International advertisement in the NZ Herald on Saturday 2 February 2019.

Waiautara Reserve car park upgrade

35. The upgraded car park was opened on 1 December 2018, celebrated by a free sausage sizzle prepared by Mens’ Shed members.

Ōrākei Basin

36. The two-year maintenance period on landscape planting as part of the access road upgrade project and Lucerne Road pedestrian access are complete.

Kupe Reserve playground

37. The renewal of the Kupe Reserve playground concept design was finalised and is in the initial stages of developed design.
Weed Control
38. Auckland Council’s Weed Management Policy contains an objective to minimise agrichemical use and facilities maintenance contracts include a performance indicator to reduce agrichemical use from a baseline established in the first year.
39. From April 2019, Auckland Council Full Facilities suppliers will be managing weeds on berms and the road corridor. However, weed control methods used depend on the species of weed, site characteristics, infestation levels and wider landscape characteristics.

Kepa Bush Reserve
40. Friends of Kepa Bush and Council staff met with the new maintenance contractor for this reserve on 23 January 2019. The following points were noted in the minutes:
   - A phenomenal increase of bird life was recorded
   - Friends of Kepa Bush undertake pest animal baiting, while other volunteers do trapping and monitoring
   - An integrated plan for Kepa Bush is being prepared by a Council department that requests landscape scale ecological input. Friends of Kepa Bush will provide this information
   - A request was made for small privets to be removed while still seedlings
   - Total Control Pet Plants are listed on the Regional Pest Management Strategy that Auckland Council Biosecurity team take responsibility for. These plants have not been found or recorded in Kepa Bush Reserve.

Ōkahu Bay Yacht Moorings
41. Constituents have approached me for an update on the progress of the removal of yacht moorings in Ōkahu Bay and I can confirm that:
   - Ngāti Whātua won the support of Auckland Council to remove boats from Ōkahu Bay
   - The request was granted under the Unitary Plan and the boats and moorings will need to be relocated from the area by the end of July 2019.

Plastic-Free Ōrākei project takes off in Mission Bay
![Staff from Mission Bay’s Ben & Jerry’s tally up plastic and other rubbish they collected at Mission Bay beach](image)
42. A project launched during Conservation Week in September encouraging businesses in Ōrākei Ward to cut their plastic use is starting to see results.
43. Ōrākei Local Board is supporting the project run by the SEA LIFE Trust, which signed up eight local businesses to participate during the project’s launch.
44. Mission Bay’s Ben & Jerry’s is leading the charge with movements towards changing its ice-cream sample cups to a biodegradable material and the introduction of paper straws and bamboo spoons.
45. Louise Greenshields of SEA LIFE Trust says it has been awesome to have such a well-known company involved in the project.
46. “The whole team is super dedicated and really aware of the impact that we can have – and the fact that it’s such an environmentally friendly store makes the ice-cream taste even better!” she says.

47. Over the weekend, the company held the first of a planned series of beach clean-ups at Mission Bay beach.

48. Ben & Jerry’s staff member Jamie Betts says the clean-up was a great success and hopes to run them monthly in 2019.

49. “Our clean-up was focused on micro-plastics but we also picked up a whole lot of other rubbish including bottle caps, cigarette butts, old bottles and ice-block sticks,” he says.

50. Ōrākei Local Board Chair Kit Parkinson stressed the importance of looking forward in safeguarding the oceans and waterways for future generations.

51. “We’re thrilled that businesses in our ward have really embraced this project and are making moves to shift away from plastics. It shows an understanding of how vital the environment is to business and tourism.”

52. For more information or to get involved with the project, visit the SEA LIFE Trust NZ Facebook page or email SeaLifeTrustKT@kellytarltons.co.nz

**Carols on the Green**

53. This successful, well-attended, annual event was held on Vellenoweth Green on Sunday, 2 December 2018. Schools from the Ōrākei Local Board area performed for the large audience. They were well-received and their hard work was appreciated by all. The stage continued to hold the audience’s attention by a variety of people during the evening’s event:

**Schools:**
(i) St Heliers School  
(ii) Glendowie School  
(iii) Kohimarama School  
(iv) Churchill Park School

**Choirs**
(v) Auckland Youth Choir  
(vi) Stonefield Choir

**Band**
(vii) Salvation Army

**Church**
(viii) St Philips Church

The Ōrākei Local Board are very grateful to the people who volunteered to jointly create yet another successful Carols on the Green in St Heliers.

**Michaels Avenue Reserve Community Liaison Committee**

54. The Michaels Avenue Reserve Operational Management Plan 2018 is attached to this report.

**Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority**

55. The Ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau Collective Redress Settlement vested the Crown-owned land in 14 tūpuna maunga (‘Maunga’) in Ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau, on the basis that they are held in trust for the common benefit of the iwihapū of Ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau and the other people of Auckland. The tūpuna maunga are vested as reserves.

56. The Maunga Authority is responsible as the administering body for the tūpuna maunga.

57. The Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority Minutes dated 3 December 2018 is attached to this report.
### Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blind Foundation Letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part – Ōkahu Bay Precinct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michaels Avenue Reserve Operational Management Plan October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michaels Avenue Reserve Community Liaison Committee Minutes dated 20 November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pourewa Valley Trapping Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority Minutes dated 3 December 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Signatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Kit Parkinson – Chairperson, Ōrākei Local Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>8 February 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
22 January 2019

Board members
Ōrākei Local Board
C/- Auckland Council
Private Bag 92300
Auckland 1142

Dear Ōrākei Local Board,

Thank you for your wonderfully generous grant of $4,000 toward new talking books for the Blind Foundation library.

Vision loss can be a hugely challenging experience and members have described losing access to books and information as feeling like they’ve been cut off from the world.

Your support helps us to provide these members with quality accessible resources that will increase their opportunities for informal education, employment, recreation, and connection with community. In short, you’re supporting them to live with more joy, independence, and confidence which makes an incredible difference to their overall quality of life.

“Those audio books are more than just a service. As you can probably imagine, they’re an absolute lifeline.”

Library member.

Thanks again for this fantastic grant and for the time and effort you’ve spent distributing it.

Yours gratefully,

Lizzie Dunn
Trusts and Foundations Fundraiser
Blind Foundation
Te Tuāpāpā o Te Hunga Kāpō
Email: grants@blindfoundation.org.nz

Auckland Office Awhina House, 4 Maunsell Road, Parnell, Auckland 1052, Private Bag 99941, Newmarket, Auckland 1145
Phone 0800 243 333  Fax 09 355 6919  Web blindfoundation.org.nz
I324 Ōkahu Bay Precinct

I324.1. Precinct Description

Ōkahu Bay has significant cultural value to Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei. The bay was the tribal base for Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei for many generations and provided an important source of kaimoana. The adjoining land was the location of Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei papakāinga into the 1950s.

Ōkahu Bay also is of significant recreational value to the wider Auckland community. The sheltered bay provides for a range of recreational activities including swimming, kayaking, sailing, and waka ama.

Moorings at Ōkahu Bay, including leaching from boat hulls, have had adverse effects on:

- Mana Whenua values in this significant cultural landscape, including visual effects and effects on the mauri of the water;
- water quality;
- ecological values; and
- public access and recreational use of the Coastal Marine Area (e.g. for paddling and kayaking).

Sufficient area is available in the Coastal - Mooring Zone to the west of Ōkahu Bay to accommodate additional moorings. Therefore, this precinct seeks to prevent the continued presence of moorings in Ōkahu Bay to avoid ongoing adverse effects on the environment and values of the bay, and to meet the objectives and policies of the Coastal Mooring Zone which seeks to consolidate moorings in appropriate locations. A 12 month ‘grace period’ is provided to enable the removal and/or relocation of moorings from Ōkahu Bay.

The zoning of this precinct is the Coastal - General Coastal Marine Zone.

I324.2. Objectives [rcp]

1. The mauri of coastal water and seafloor is maintained and, where possible, restored and enhanced to enable traditional and cultural use of Ōkahu Bay and its resources by Mana Whenua.

2. Water and sediment quality is enhanced.

3. The life-supporting capacity and natural resources, including kaimoana, of Ōkahu Bay are protected and, where appropriate, enhanced.

4. Access to and within the bay for public recreation is protected and, where appropriate, enhanced.

The overlay, Auckland-wide and zone objectives apply in this precinct in addition to those specified above.

I324.3. Policy [rcp]

1. Avoid vessels being moored at Ōkahu Bay.
The overlay, Auckland-wide and zone policies apply in this precinct in addition to those specified above.

I324.4. Activity table

The provisions in any relevant overlays, zone and the Auckland-wide apply in this precinct unless otherwise specified below.

Table I324.4.1 Activity table specifies the activity status of Coastal Marine Area Structures and their use in the Ōkahu Bay Precinct pursuant to section 12 of the Resource Management Act 1991

Table I324.4.1 Activity table [rcp]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A1)</td>
<td>Existing moorings, including the occupation and use of water space by the vessel to be moored within 12 months from the date this rule becomes operative (31 May 2018)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A2)</td>
<td>New and existing moorings, including the occupation and use of water space by the vessel to be moored after 12 months from the date this rule becomes operative (31 May 2018)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I324.5. Notification

There is no notification rule for the Ōkahu Bay Precinct.

I324.6. Standards

The zone, Auckland-wide and overlay standards apply in this precinct.

I324.7. Assessment – controlled activities

There are no controlled activities in this precinct.

I324.8. Assessment – restricted discretionary activities

There are no restricted discretionary activities in this precinct.

I324.9. Special information requirements

There are no special information requirements in this precinct.

I324.10. Precinct plans

There are no precinct plans for this precinct.
Michaels Avenue Reserve
Operational Management Plan and Strategy

Prepared by Parks and Places, Community Services, Auckland Council
September 2018
# Table of Contents

1.0 Background .................................................................................................................. 3

1.1 Consent Conditions

1.1.1 Condition 35 Decision No. [2016] NZEnvC 120 ......................................................... 4

(a) Goals for the Management and Future of the Reserve ................................................. 4

(b) MARMPAS Operational Guidance ............................................................................. 6

(c) Management Objectives and management of cumulative effects ............................. 9

(d) Purpose of the Community Liaison Committee (CLC) .................................................. 10

2.0 Strategies

2.1 Noise

2.1.1 Acoustic Treatments ............................................................................................... 11

2.1.2 Noise Complaints Response Protocol ..................................................................... 11

2.1.3 Code of Conduct .................................................................................................... 12

2.2 Control of Usage

2.2.1 Lighting .................................................................................................................. 13

2.2.2 Field Bookings ....................................................................................................... 14

2.3 Communications

2.3.1 Community Liaison Committee ............................................................................. 15

2.4 Other

2.4.1 Travel Management Plan ..................................................................................... 16

2.4.2 Odour Issues ......................................................................................................... 17

2.4.3 Fencing .................................................................................................................. 17

2.4.4 Planting .................................................................................................................. 17

2.4.5 Maintenance ......................................................................................................... 17

2.4.6 Complaints ............................................................................................................ 17

3.0 Appendices .................................................................................................................... 17
1.0 Background

1.1 Consent Conditions

Decision No. [2016] NZEnvC 120 was issued by the Environment Court on 30 June 2016 determining the final conditions of consent relating to the authorising of noise levels generated by organised winter sport activities on the upper and lower fields of Michaels Avenue Reserve, the installation and operation of 18 lighting poles with floodlights in the lower fields, and the construction of up to four sound barriers at various positions in the upper fields at Michaels Avenue Reserve.

Condition 35 of the Court’s decision requires the consent holder to prepare and submit to Council a Michaels Avenue Reserve Management Plan and Strategy (MARIMPas) for organised sport activities at Michaels Avenue Reserve. This MARIMPas document gives effect to the conditions of the consent (as attached in Appendix A) and considers operational and monitoring issues / activities within the reserve as well as future planning developments that
are likely to take place at the reserve. This is a master document that parties can refer to and update as necessary.

Following are the operational and management procedures as required by condition 35 of the Decision No. [2016] NZEnvC 120 as issued by the Environment Court.

1.1.1 Condition 35 Decision No. [2016] NZEnvC 120

a) Goals for the Management and Future of the Reserve

The concept plan for Michaels Avenue Reserve has been designed to provide recreation facilities in an attractive setting that encourages a number of outcomes including those for formal and informal sport.

Auckland Council’s aim is to continue to balance the different uses of this space to accommodate multiple outcomes and this plan sets out how park development, activities on the park and facilities like the sports fields will be managed so that community need is met and negative impacts on those who live nearby is minimised.

The future development of the site has been set out in the Michaels Avenue Reserve Concept Staging Plan (02 October 2008, LA4 Landscape Architects-Appendix B) and in the Michaels Avenue Reserve Reserve Draft Concept Plan of South Section (September 2015, Ōrēkei Local Board) and updated in June 2016 (Appendix C). Within this development framework, the following park outcomes are seen as fundamental to the successful management and development of the reserve.

General
- The reserve continues to provide safe, easy to navigate and accessible space for formal sport and casual recreation including football, cricket, walking, running, and informal play.
- Enhancement of the general locality and environment of the reserve through maintenance and development.

Wetland area to the north of the site
- Retain area to the north of the artificial fields as a naturally landscaped pleasure area.

Community facilities hub
- Develop and relocate (where identified in relevant plans) formal and informal leisure spaces like the playground and clubrooms/changing facilities together with reconfiguration of onsite carparking.
- Create more opportunity for socializing and opportunity to connect people with nature.
- Develop new clubrooms, in approved new location, that are designed to accommodate multi-use purposes and be capable of year round use.
- To construct internal vehicular access ways in a manner that discourages high speeding and through traffic, and encourages safe pedestrian and cycle access.
Sports fields

- Continue to maintain the sports fields so that they provide flexible, multi-purpose space for people to be active.
- Provide fields beyond daylight hours by means of floodlighting in order to meet local/regional network needs.
- Ensure the fields are bookable on a seasonal basis to the incumbent clubs and their codes and also on an informal basis to community groups (allocations permitting).

As Auckland’s population grows, it becomes more important to ensure that spaces like Michaels Avenue Reserve offer a multitude of opportunities for sport and active recreation for our diverse communities.

This plan provides the blueprint for achieving that goal and the following facilities are all seen as an integral part of a highly functioning sports park:

- Facilities and services at the site that enable both formal sport and informal community activation include natural turf, artificial sports field and training area, cricket wickets plus nets, and the YMCA operated leisure centre.
- Facilities that provide ancillary services that support activation include, but are not limited to toilets, changing rooms, clubrooms; third party community facilities, carparking, equipment storage, scoreboards, sightscreens, floodlighting and amenity lighting.
- Facilities and services that complement primary sport usage and informal recreation include cycleways and walking routes, playgrounds, picnic areas and exercise equipment.

All future park development at Michaels Avenue Reserve will give consideration to:

- the natural character and the conservation values of the open space
- minimising adverse effects upon the surrounding environment and community
- protecting the wider amenity values of the reserve
- limiting buildings, structures and activities to those necessary to enhance people’s ability to use and enjoy the open space for informal recreation
- applying design elements, materials and colour schemes to building developments that are sympathetic to the natural park surroundings and complement the open space character plus function and amenity value of the site.

Proposals included in the plan are subject to funds being available and prioritisation against work elsewhere.
b) MARMPAS Operational Guidance

(i) Development of the Reserve and Associated Facilities

Michaels Avenue Reserve is a well-established, medium to large sized sports park located in the Ōrākei Local Board area. The reserve occupies 8.8 ha of land with the majority of the reserve taken up by sports fields and associated infrastructure.

The site is the home ground for the Ellerslie Association Football Club and the Ellerslie Cricket Club and there are several buildings located in the central area of the reserve which are occupied and used by the YMCA Ellerslie Recreation Centre, and the Ellerslie Sports Club respectively. There are also changing rooms and a toilet block located in this area.

While the site has been developed mainly for active recreation, the reserve also provides for passive recreational needs of the local community with extensive pathways for walking, a fitness trail, a children’s playground on the eastern side of the site and a more ‘natural’ wetland pleasure area with walkways in the northern part of the park.

Football is played at Michaels Ave Reserve all year round on the upper fields and on the lower fields during the winter. Cricket is played on the lower fields in the summer months and practice nets are located on the western side of the reserve just to the south of the Elwoood Place entrance at the park.

There are currently four main playing fields for football, with the northern most (known as the upper field) consisting of a synthetic surface and match-standard floodlights. The three full-sized lower fields have a sand carpet base and lights; one set of lights providing for both competition and training and the other two sets just for training. An artificial training field has been constructed adjacent to and south of the upper field and there is also a sand carpet training area/ half sized pitch on the lower fields.

The upper and lower fields are separated by the existing vehicle access way and carpark.

The lower fields are characterised by a large, flat open expanse of grass which is largely enclosed by the surrounding elevated topography, except in the vicinity of the main entrance to the reserve off Michaels Avenue. The layout of the site is illustrated in the attached plan (Appendix B).

The wider reserve can be accessed from several of the surrounding roads, however the main points of access are at the end of Elwood Place or via Michaels Avenue. There are three separate parking areas, the largest being adjacent to Michaels Avenue, and two smaller areas adjacent to the main buildings in the centre of the reserve and at the entrance off Elwood Place. The park entrances and car park locations are shown in Appendix B.

The recent park developments / improvements (build of artificial field with lights in 2012/13 and upgrade of lower fields plus floodlight installation between 2014 and 2018) were provided for in the Michaels Avenue Reserve Landscape Master Plan which was approved by the Maungakiekie Community Board in 2008.
This Master Plan split the development of the site into four areas and stages (Appendix C):

Stage 1 Upper field development (build of artificial field plus training area with lights) – completed in 2013

Stage 2 Sand carpeting and floodlight installation on lower fields – completed in 2018

Stage 3 Central park improvements - club room, play, access and parking developments

Stage 4 Development of pleasance area in northern section of park

Stages 1 and 2 have been delivered with some changes to the 2008 Master Plan in regard to location and design of the cricket practice nets, the layout of the soccer fields and the retention of landscape features cherished by the community (i.e. grass bank around northern and western section of lower fields and associated trees).

Stage 3 works were re-consulted on in 2015 and the new design (Appendix C) for the south section of the park was approved by the Ōrākei Local Board in June 2016.

The plan provides for:

- a new combined club and changing room facility
- relocation of playground
- pedestrianising the central east west connection through the reserve
- removing parking along the access road
- consolidating the parking around Elwood Place and Michaels Ave car parks and increasing car park capacity in the location of the existing playground.

(ii) Lighting and Hours of Use for Organized Winter Sport

The Consent Decision No. [2016] NZEnvC 120 provides through conditions 13-26 for restrictions on the hours of use of the flood lights for organised winter sport on the upper and lower fields during the winter (typically 1 April to 30 September).

Evening use of the fields under floodlights during the winter is restricted to times set out in the resource consent.

Use of the lights are not permitted during the summer (typically 1 October to March 31).

In scheduling use of the playing field for winter soccer, preference shall be given to:

I. Minimising the number of nights and hours of use of the fields; and

II. Preferentially, during evenings, using fields located away from residential properties as far as practicable.
All floodlights are on timers and they automatically shut off at specific times determined by consent conditions 14, 15 and 18. This ensures that sport does not continue beyond permitted hours of use. Daylight hours in the summer determine the extent of play.

The consent provides through conditions 14, 15, 16, 18 and 19 for the following hours of operation of lighting in winter:

That for the upper artificial field and warm up training area, the use of lights is permitted during the following times:

- Monday until 7pm
- Tuesday to Saturday until 9pm
- Competition games under lights are limited to the evenings of Friday, Saturday and one other day between Tues-Thurs inclusive

For the lower fields, use of the floodlights is permitted during the following times:

- Tuesday to Friday until 9pm
- Competition games under lights are limited to Friday night and one other night between Tues-Thurs inclusive

The total amount of booked play on the lower fields each week (seven day period from Monday to Sunday and applies to each field/pitch) shall not exceed 22 hours.

It is envisaged that floodlights must be turned off once play or training ceases. However, the current technology does not allow for this.

No play under floodlights is permitted at any time on Sundays and Public Holidays (irrespective of the day that public holiday falls on) and between the hours of 8am and 5pm; floodlights may be used for competition games only when natural light is insufficient for competition games.

Conditions 20 and 21 of the consent allows a grace period of a maximum ten minutes after competition games when the lights may be left on at a training lux level to allow for people to safely leave the field. Infrequent use may also extend beyond the 9pm time limit in exceptional circumstances, such as to accommodate a penalty shoot-out, with the approval of an authorised official of the Ellerslie Association Football Club. Competition games under lights will only be played on the upper artificial field and lower number 1 field, and it is only these two fields which, in exceptional circumstances, may have light use extended.

The lights may be used between 8 am to 5 pm for competition games only when natural light is insufficient.

(iii) Management of Noise

The consent allows through conditions 6 and 11 for the management of noise:
The generation of noise caused by organised sport activity is limited up to 58dB at any relevant part of any residential façade around the upper and lower fields. Any properties that experience exceedances of this limit are to be offered noise mitigation to meet an internal noise limit of 35 dB $L_{Aeq}$ (15 min) in affected bedrooms and 40 dB $L_{Aeq}$ (15 min) in affected living rooms/rumpus rooms or kitchens.

Noise testing has shown that marginal noise exceedances have occurred for many years prior to the upgrades but have been limited largely to Saturday senior competition games. With the conversion of the upper field to an artificial surface, and the lighting of the lower fields, these minor exceedances associated with senior competition games now occur more frequently. Auckland Council have addressed this issue by:

- Providing acoustically effective fences to mitigate the noise effects (location of fences shown in Appendix D)
- Prohibiting the use of voice or music amplification systems or air horns (except in an emergency);
- Drafting of a noise complaints response protocol as part of a noise management plan whereby residents of the surrounding properties can contact a representative of the Council with any noise complaints;
- Supporting the development and implementation of a code of conduct for players as part of the noise management plan. The code of conduct prohibits the use of offensive language by players and spectators at Michaels Avenue Reserve;
- Developing a communication plan to ensure neighbouring residents are given prior notice of all major tournaments and the likely impacts on the surrounding area.

(c) Management Objectives and Management of Cumulative Effects

The following management objectives and methods will minimise, as far as practicable, each different potential adverse cumulative effect from evening recreational use of the fields under lights, including noise, traffic and parking effects:

- Provide for the formal and informal recreation needs of both the local, and wider regional community
- Maintain the site to a quality standard
- Ensure that activities comply with unitary plan rules, reserves classification, and the objectives and policies set out in the Ellerslie Domain Management Plan (attached in Appendix F) and Environment Court consent conditions.
- Ensure that park developments are consulted on, planned and coordinated and appropriate to the natural park setting
- Minimise the impacts that park activities have on neighbouring properties, particularly relating to noise and traffic.
(d) Purpose of the Community Liaison Committee (CLC)

The Environment Court ruling determined that prior to the commencement of the consent, Auckland Council shall invite a maximum of two representatives from each of the following parties to establish a Community Liaison Committee (CLC):

a) Auckland Council, Parks, Sports and Recreation
b) Ōrākei Local Board
c) Ellerslie Association Football Club
d) Ellerslie Cricket Club
e) Ellerslie YMCA
f) Friends of Michaels Avenue Reserve Incorporated
g) Michael Park School
h) 1-2 adjoining neighbours not part of (d) above

The purpose of the CLC is to facilitate consultation among the members of the CLC and to:

I. Provide the opportunity for directly affected parties to comment on and contribute to the development of the MARMPAS, while recognising that the consent holder has final decision-making responsibility for the MARMPAS.

II. Build effective relationships and mutual trust among the members of the CLC.

III. Promote the free flow of information among the members of the CLC, particularly in relation to the conduct and effects of organised sport activity, with a view to anticipating and resolving any potential issue(s) before they arise.

IV. Receive any information about any community concerns.

V. Develop a strategy for addressing community concerns should they arise.
2.0 Strategies

2.1 Noise

2.1.1 Acoustic treatments

Acoustic fencing has been erected at three locations around the upper field (as shown in Appendix D) as required by conditions 7, 8 and 10.

Condition 29 requires that within 12 months of the granting of consent, Council shall have made a written offer of noise mitigation (restricted to mechanical ventilation and noise attenuation glazing) where required to meet an internal noise limit of 35 dB LAeq (15 min) in affected bedrooms and 40 dB LAeq (15 min) in affected living rooms/rumpus rooms or kitchens of affected properties on Elwood Place and Michaels Avenue. Offers have now been made to all relevant properties.

2.1.2 Noise Complaints Response Protocol

In line with the requirement of condition 35 of the consent, the consent holder (Auckland Council) must prepare a Noise Complaints Response Protocol as part of this MARMPAS, and make this available to all neighbouring residents. The protocol outlines the appropriate channels for making complaints in regard to noise and lighting incidents that do not comply with the conditions of consent.

The protocol also provides a means by which general disorderly behaviour can be addressed and dealt with. In order to proactively deal with these issues, Auckland Council will be working in partnership with the main sporting organisations based at the site (i.e. Ellerslie Association Football Club and Ellerslie Cricket Club) to make users of the sports fields and associated facilities (car parks etc.) aware of their responsibilities through a Code of Conduct. The YMCA Ellerslie Recreation Centre will also be notified of the Code of Conduct protocols, and encouraged to promote this amongst its members.

Under the Resource Management Act 1991, Auckland Council has the power to control unreasonable and excessive noise.

The only way to determine if noise is excessive is to make a noise complaint while the noise is taking place by phoning the Auckland Council Call Centre on 09 301 0101, and it can then be investigated. The investigation is carried out by a noise control officer.

To judge if noise is reasonable or not, the following is considered:

- the time of day
• the type of noise
• the volume of noise
• the duration of noise.

Monitoring equipment is not used to decide if noise is excessive. A noise control officer will decide on site whether the noise is excessive, based on the standard council guidelines for excessive noise. All officers responding to noise complaints at Michaels Ave Reserve will complete the attached Michaels Ave Reserve pro forma (see Appendix G), the information from which will be passed on to Council and stored in a database.

When measuring the noise that is produced from an organised sport game, crowd noise is not to be considered. It would be extremely unlikely for a game to be stopped or deemed too loud because of crowd noise. However, if anyone in the crowd or anyone involved with the game is using amplified sound, or if stereos are being used in the carpark, then action will be taken.

The investigating officer will complete the information sheet (pro forma, see Appendix G) and pass on the information to Council’s Parks Booking Coordinators.

If a complaint is received at the Auckland Council Call Centre (09 301 0101) about noise, use of lighting or general antisocial behaviour, the following process will be followed:

1. Firstly, the complaint will be passed on to a Noise Control Officer who will then go out on site, assess the noise, and complete the Michaels Avenue Reserve Pro Forma.
2. The information will then be passed on to a Community Services Parks Booking Coordinator.
3. The Parks Booking Coordinator will then communicate with either the specific club, or other park user and inform them of the complaint.
4. The nature of the complaint will be recorded in a database which will include the time of the complaint, the place, the field number, the sport involved, the team involved and outcome of the investigation (i.e. if a formal warning was issued).
5. If the complaint is upheld, then a written warning will be sent to the offender, whether that is a whole team or an individual player.
6. A third written warning will result in a ban for the season. If a ban is applied, then it will be the responsibility of the club or YMCA to enforce the ban generally, and for the specific sports club to enforce the ban in respect to training and games.
7. A database spreadsheet will be utilised to keep track of all complaints received and the actions taken.

2.1.3 Code of Conduct

Auckland Council and the sports clubs based at Michaels Avenue Reserve are committed to using their best endeavours to work together with local residents and the Friends of Michaels Ave Reserve to reduce the likelihood that neighbours are subjected to antisocial behaviour associated with active recreation. Particularly, the groups are working to reduce the amount of foul language at the park. Foul language is deemed to be the use of any swear-word, particularly when said with a raised voice, or said in anger.
The Code of Conduct required by condition 35(i) of the consent encourages all park users, and particularly the sports clubs, to have consideration to local residents and other park visitors, particularly around noise, use of lighting and general behaviour at Michaels Avenue Reserve.

Noise is a by-product of city life, and public open spaces as focal points for a large number of activities and recreational experiences, generate noise that impacts on immediate neighbours. Sports parks generate higher levels of noise than most passive parks at peak times (midweek evenings and weekends) and in specific areas (i.e. around sports fields, playgrounds and car parks).

Excessive noise is defined as 'any noise that is under human control and interferes with the peace, comfort and convenience of any person'.

Therefore, the following Code of Conduct principles will apply to the clubs, YMCA and any other park users to ensure that appropriate noise levels and behaviours are maintained during training and competition games:

- Be considerate to neighbours, particularly with regard to noise
- Refrain from yelling and screaming
- Do not use foul language even if you think the referee / umpire has made a bad decision
- Leave the car park quietly, particularly after dark
- Do not use amplified sound equipment other than for an emergency event (as outlined in Condition 27 of the Environment Court’s Decision No. [2016] NZEnvC 120)
- Encourage spectators to adhere to the same protocols and behaviours as the players.

The following measures will ensure these principles are adhered to by the clubs, YMCA, and other park users:

- The decision of the referee is to be relied on to determine whether foul language of players and coaches is an issue for the neighbours during matches;
- The decision of the coach is to be relied on to determine whether foul language is an issue for the neighbours during training;
- The inclusion of a complaints process to deal with complaints by neighbours to determine the team responsible, particularly for training; and
- The provision of specific penalties for individuals and teams in the form of a written warning;
- A third written warning would result in a season long ban from the reserve.

In order to reinforce these behaviours, Auckland Council will also put up signs both inside and outside the changing rooms / toilets and at other key locations (i.e. the cricket practice nets), requesting users to please be mindful of neighbours and please refrain from making excessive noise.

### 2.2 Control of Usage
2.2.1 Lighting

Any instance of a late finish to a competition game on either the No 1 Artificial or Lower No. 1 field, requiring the lights to remain on for an extended period of time, an entry must be made into the notification register (to be maintained by Ellerslie Association Football Club) and a report provided to the Community Liaison Committee of when (date and time) either of these two provisions are realised.

The club will record all instances when this occurs and provide this information to the parks unit at Auckland Council on a weekly basis.

If residents wish to speak to someone at the Auckland Council about excessive use of the lights, or use of the lights outside of the agreed consent hours, then they should call the Auckland Council Call Centre on 09 301 0101. Issues and incidents relating to lighting should be directed to the Senior Maintenance Delivery Coordinators for the Wha Sector in Community Facilities.

It should be noted that the current management technology installed at Michaels Avenue Reserve for the control of lighting does not provide for flexibility to enable earlier shut off/extentions of time. Council is presently investigating how to modify the current system to enable the conditions of consent to be fully met.

2.2.2 Field Bookings

Season specific bookings across the entire Reserve are made by each club every six (6) months. Other casual, field bookings by third parties are made for use of the fields through the Auckland Council Call Centre (09-301 0101). Auckland Council manages bookings for the sports fields through a "Pathway" Booking system. A user’s contact details are taken when the booking is made, which ensures a level of control over the use of the fields (ie issues relating to a particular field can be followed up with the relevant code, club or casual user).

(ii) Process for Receiving Notification of Weekend and Mid Week Schedule of Reserve Use

- Auckland Council, via the Council’s Park Rangers, determine the availability of all grounds for organized sport during winter (both mid week and weekend) and communicate such information to Auckland Football Federation (AFF), generally by 12 noon each Friday.
- AFF, as the competition managers for football, then determine the fixtures to be played, and at what venues.
- Each weekly draw for all AFF sanctioned competitions (inclusive of Michaels Ave Reserve) is available on the AFF website.

http://www.aucklandfootball.org.nz/FIXTURES-RESULTS/FIXTURES-RESULTS-4#
With regard to the re scheduling of football match changes due to weather and field conditions, AFF post updated schedules as such changes are made. For up to date information of matches scheduled to play at Michaels Avenue Reserve every week, the Auckland Football Federation website should be checked after 9pm on a Friday via their website:

http://www.aucklandfootball.org.nz/FIXTURES-RESULTS/FIXTURES-RESULTS-4#

- Ground closures are publicised weekly on the Council website:
  
  https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/parks-recreation/sports/Pages/sports-field-closures.aspx

- Information regarding key dates for trials, holiday programmes and tournaments held by the Football club at Michaels Avenue Reserve is uploaded to the Club website at the start of every year, and is updated throughout the season. The calendar of major events can be found via their website:


### 2.3 Communications

#### 2.3.1 Community Liaison Committee

**(i) Administrative Arrangements of the Community Liaison Committee (CLC)**

Auckland Council is required to convene CLC meetings up to a maximum of three times year; once prior to 1 April, during the winter sports season (if necessary) and after conclusion of the season on 30 September, unless agreed otherwise between the consent holder and members of the CLC.

Auckland Council is also obliged to keep minutes of all CLC meetings, and distribute them to each member within ten working days after each meeting.

The CLC shall operate for an initial period of five years.

The MARMPAS shall be reviewed no less than annually by the consent holder in consultation with CLC. A copy of the reviewed MARMPAS shall be provided to the Council and to members of the CLC each time changes are made to it.

The MARMPAS may be amended from time to time by the consent holder with the agreement of all members of the CLC. Where a proposed amendment to the Plan does not affect all
members of the CLC, only the agreement of the parties affected is required. A copy of the amended MARMPAS shall be provided to the Consent Authority.

In the event of disagreement relating to the contents or implementation of the MARMPAS, the use of one or more independent and appropriately qualified peer reviewers shall be considered as a means of resolving such disagreement. In the event that agreement still cannot be reached, the matter shall be referred to the consent holder for decision.

(ii) Distribution of the Code of Conduct

The Code of Conduct document referred to in 2.1.3 above will be distributed to the community and sports member groups of the Community Liaison Committee for distribution to their group members, including but not limited to:

- Ellerslie Association Football Club
- Ellerslie Cricket Club
- Ellerslie YMCA

(iii) Communication Plan

A data base of residents and stakeholders wishing to receive information about major tournaments or events planned for the reserve and the details of the likely impacts that these events will have on the surrounding area will be maintained. The communication plan will be a way for all of the major stakeholders of the reserve to disseminate information regarding events that the various organizations are planning to hold in the Reserve. To be added to the mailing list, send your email address to The Ellerslie Residents Association and the Friends of Michaels Ave respectively at:

FOMAR:

ERA:

The respective Clubs will communicate with these two organizations on an ad hoc basis to advise of such events, controlled/promoted by them.

Other organizations using the Reserve for a specific event eg AFF/Auckland Cricket/YMCA will be directed by Council at the time of booking to communicate through the same channel.

2.4 Other

2.4.1 Travel Management Plan
Michaels Avenue Reserve is used intensely throughout the year and as a result, the car parks and local roads around the reserve can become congested, particularly at peak times such as Saturday mornings during the football season. Auckland Council has developed a Travel Management Plan (Appendix E) to reduce the number of car journeys being made to the reserve through the promotion of public transport, active transport and car-pooling.

The plan gives information regarding access to the reserve and information that helps plan journeys to the site whether by public transport, bicycle, car or on foot.

Any residents or stakeholders who wish to be informed of large events, tournaments or activities in the reserve that could impact on access / parking, can have their contact details added to a contact list. The successful promotion of sustainable alternative transport options will have considerable long-term beneficial outcomes for local residents, park users and the environment.

2.4.2 Odour Issues

Compliance officers from the regulatory arm of Council have investigated complaints relating to the rubber odour. The inspections involved applying an assessment of the FIDOL (Frequency, Intensity, Duration, Offensiveness, Location) test factors and in all instances, the officers did not consider the smell to be ‘offensive’ or ‘objectionable’.

Complaints relating to odour will continue to be dealt with in a similar fashion through Council.

2.4.3 Fencing

Three sections of acoustic fencing have been constructed in FY18, as per the conditions 7, 8 and 10 of the Environment Court Decision. These fences are all located in close proximity to the artificial field (two at the western end of the field and one at eastern end). They consist of a combination of wooden panels and perspex. The Council will maintain these fences as and when required.

2.4.4 Planting

In order to mitigate for the loss of trees that were removed around the lower fields, 36 specimen trees were planted in the winter of 2014. The tree species included Rata, Rewarewa, Kowhai, Walnut, Tararie, Cork Oak, Jacaranda, Nikau, Pear and Kauri.

2.4.5 Maintenance

Auckland Council maintains the park and associated assets which include the sportsfields, field lights, car parks, playground, footpaths, vegetation, public toilets etc.

Calls regarding park maintenance should be logged through Auckland Council’s call centre on 09 301 0101. If ongoing issues arise, they will also be minuted at CLC meetings.

2.4.6 Complaints

Calls that relate to noise exceedances or foul language should be logged with the call centre and Noise Control will respond.
Recurring issues should be directed to the following departments:

- Maintenance issues – Maintenance Delivery Team in Community Facilities
- Resource consent breaches – Compliance Monitoring Officer in Regulatory Services
- Sports Club Issues - Parks Sports and Recreation in Community Services.

3.0 **Appendices**

Appendix A – Environment Court Resource Consent Decision No. [2016] NZEnvC 120 (16 June 2016, Environment Court)

Appendix B – Michaels Avenue Reserve Concept Staging Plan (02 October 2008, LA4 Landscape Architects)

Appendix C – Michaels Avenue Reserve Draft Concept Plan of South Section (September 2015, Ōrākei Local Board)

Appendix D – Michaels Avenue Reserve Upper Field Acoustic Wall Setout and Details (9 March 2016, LA4 Landscape Architects)

Appendix E – Draft Michaels Avenue Reserve Travel Management Plan (undated, Auckland Council)

Appendix F – Ellerslie Domain – Management Plan for Ellerslie Borough Council (undated, Auckland City Council)

Appendix G – Auckland Council Pro Forma Noise Assessment Form
Minutes

What: Michaels Ave Reserve Community Liaison Committee
Where: YMCA, Michaels Avenue Reserve, Elerslie
When: 20 Nov 2018 (7.30 pm-8.30 pm)
Who attended: Frederick Poelman, Mark Weipers, Cathy Summers, David Barker, Glen McCabe, Kit Parkinson, Colin Davis, Brent Hayward, Corey Parr-Thompson

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decisions and action points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>By whom</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apologies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minute taker: David Barker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Updates from last meeting:**
- Damaged bin on northern side of artificial has been fixed
- Most of the graffiti behind the YMCA has been removed but some remains on mural
- Confirmation that section of park between noise wall on eastern side of artificial and Michaels Ave properties will be cut twice yearly
- One field light was blown out of place in storm – this has now been fixed
- Construction of the Eiwood path is underway – David to give notice of project sign off in case defects are apparent and need to be reported to council by MARS liaison committee members.

**Signage** – Funding for directional signage to the toilet has been approved – text (with arrow) says ‘Please use toilets by changing rooms’ and will be located on the side of the cricket nets.

Possible need for additional signage has been noted – this need will be reviewed post installation of signage on cricket nets.

**Lighting** –
A quote to modify the field lights control system is being obtained so that the club can turn field lights on and off within consented hours by means of an App.

Club have requested that on Fridays the field lights remain on till 9.10pm as allowed for in consent.

Footpath lighting - a number of the footpath lights are not working. This has been reported to the operations team. Cost of repair is high but will be carried out. David to indicate time lines.

**On-going maintenance issues:**
- Sweeping of car parks and footpaths

---

Chairperson’s Report
**Decisions and action points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>By whom</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 17   | Rubbish on top of cricket nets  
      | Cesspits                                                                                                                                 |         |            |
|      | Current additional issues include:  
      | Some sections of footpath sit too proud of lawns and can pose a health and safety risk. David to report to the operations team.  
      | There are a few ruts on lawn at eastern end of artificial that require filling in. This has been reported to Ops team. | DB      | Feb 19     |

**Requirement of consent to retest for exceedences of noise** - Noise modelling to be undertaken and an update provided in Nov 2018.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>By whom</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|       | Michaels Ave Reserve Operational Management Plan and Strategy  
      | Draft edited by Mark. Feedback to draft required by 11th Dec. Traffic management plan because of changes to bus routes will also need updating. | All     | 11 Dec 2018 |

**Consultation on club room design** – Approx 35 people attended Ellerslie Residents Association meeting earlier this evening (20 Nov). Mark presented background plans for new clubrooms. Plans generally well received.  

Intent is to start build in Sept 2019 and complete in 2020 (subject to budget, consent etc.).  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>By whom</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|       | AOB:  
      | Speed of traffic coming in from Elwood Ave problematic and speed humps required to slow traffic. Issue will be addressed as part of stage three works.  
      | Drinking of alcohol in and outside of reserve occurring – issue to be monitored.  
      | The standard of field renovations has been poor this spring – David to pass on this feedback to the Ops team.  
      | The Eastern Bays Songbird Project aims to restore natural ecosystems and create a bird sanctuary in the city. Rat traps are being made by the Men’s Shed and given freely to residents who wish to get involved in this project.  
      | Brent wanted to know who he should speak to at council to improve profile of YMCA by means of signage – David to confirm. | DB      | Nov 18 |

Next meeting: March 13 2019 – 6.30pm
Report on Trapping Activities on NZ Transport Agency Land in Porewa Valley between July and November 2018

1 Trapping and Poison Baiting

Permission to enter from NZTA land was granted on 25 July 2018. As stated in our Songbird Project application, trapping and poison baiting has followed Auckland Council “Pest Animal Control Guidelines 2018” which recommend pulsing of poison baiting in August, November January and April.

From 1 August 2018, 71 bait stations for poison baiting have been checked at weekly intervals. For the first two weeks each station was loaded with eight 28 gram bait blocks of Bromadiolone (Contrac) baits followed by two rounds of similar sized Diphacinone (Ditrac) baits. Following the August baiting period, there was a gap until 1 November when four more weekly rounds were commenced. Regular poison baiting finished on 1 December and will re-start in mid-January or early February depending on the availability of volunteers.

View over the valley showing the six bait lines with a total of 71 stations

Possum trapping commenced in September after sufficient Timms Traps had been delivered. Volunteers have continued re-bait each of the 37 Timms traps with cinnamon sprinkled apple bait until 1 December. All bait stations have now been disarmed and remaining apple baits removed. In accordance with Auckland Council Park practice it is planned to restart possum baiting March.

The results of baiting and trapping shown below have been extremely successful in significantly reducing the pest populations by 1,235 rats and 62 possums.
This has been reflected in reduced numbers of rats and possums caught in Council Reserves at Kepa Bush and Selwyn Bush between 1 September and 30 November when compared to the same period in 2017.

**Equivalent Rat catches in Porewa Valley @ 1 bait = 1 rat killed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bait Line</th>
<th>Baits eaten</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,235 = Rats eliminated</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Possum catches in Porewa Valley**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trap Line</th>
<th>Possums caught</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>62 = possums caught</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Kepa Bush catches 1 September – 30 November 2018 vs 2017**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 1/9 – 30/11</th>
<th>2017 1/9 – 30/11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rats</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possums</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selwyn Bush catches 1 September – 30 November 2018 vs 2017**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2018 1/9 – 30/11</th>
<th>2017 1/9 – 30/11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rats</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possums</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mice</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2 Stoot Traps**

Because a stoat was caught at Kepa Bush earlier this year, six DoC 200 stoat traps have recently been put out in the Valley using eggs as bait. There have been no catches to date.

**3 Monitoring the Effects**

To measure the effect of reduced predator numbers eleven tracker tunnels with ink pads have been
put out and the various types of footprints will be analyzed at about 3 monthly intervals. It is also proposed to install Weta Hotels to measure weta numbers as a measure of improved insect life.

At two sites in the Valley on 22 October three five minute bird counts were undertaken. There were 28 sightings of 11 types of bird at one site and 36 sightings of 16 types of bird at the other site. Similar bird counts will be repeated at six-monthly intervals.

4 Control and clearance of weeds
Almost every pest weed plant known to the region is thriving in the Valley, particularly the following;

- Wild Kahili Ginger and Yellow Ginger, everywhere, in the creek and up hillsides
- Tradescantia very general in large patches
- Pampas grass, very general everywhere
- Willows fallen into the creek
- Tree Privet and Chinese privet
- Climbing asparagus, widespread
- Woolly Nightshade
- Plectranthus – large areas near creek
- Jasmine vine smothering trees
- Gorse and blackberry
- Wattle
- Monkey Apple
- Moth plant.

On 20 August we were extremely grateful to receive an offer of $15,000 worth of weed control services from Paul Geck of the Auckland Motorway Alliance. The first spraying was carried out by a team on 13 November and further sprayings are planned when conditions are right. Spraying has been carefully controlled to keep clear of the creek where native Eels and Kokopu have been seen.

Dealing with large infestations of wild ginger growing in the creek will be difficult. A scenic walkway through the bush at a lower level below the horse paddocks is envisaged for the future, but controlling and eliminating weed species will be a huge and continuing task. The advent of the new cycleway will allow users to see the needs of the area and hopefully more volunteers will come forward to help. It is hoped that during the cycleway construction there will be a determined effort to control and eliminate as many weeds as possible.

Plectranthus, Tradescantia and wild ginger growing beside the creek
Looking across the creek, totally clogged with Wild Ginger to Jasmine vine smothering trees on the far bank

Pampas, large Arum lilies and fallen willow in the creek

5 Rubbish
There was a significant amount of rubbish throughout the area when we commenced comprising plastic containers, old buckets, glass bottles, old tyres, concrete, corrugated iron, other steel parts, and discarded timber etc. Our volunteers have regularly collected bags of rubbish and taken them away, but a more concerted effort will be required.
We have developed good relationships with the Meadowbank Pony Club through their President Sam (Samantha) Fowler who is keen to involve the Pony Club membership in cleaning up rubbish. Sam has suggested that a large skip bin could be arranged and that the club could assist with their tractor and trailer to collect the rubbish from various places. It is hoped that various working bees can be held in the summer months when the ground is firm enough to permit tractor and trailer access.

Old tyres dumped in the bush
6 Volunteers
We have 28 listed volunteers who have been assisting with many of the tasks, often bringing wives and friends into help. The main tasks that have been undertaken are:

- Clearing and marking routes for bait stations though gorse, blackberry, jasmine, pampas and other weeds
- Cutting steps to make access up steep slopes and across streams easier and safer
- Laying out and recording locations of bait stations and trap lines
- Regularly checking, rebaiting and recording the numbers of poison bait blocks taken
- Regularly rebaiting all Timms traps for possums with Cinnamon-sprinkled apple baits and recording catches
- Collecting rubbish such as plastic items, all of which was there when we commenced our work in the area.
- Undertaking 5 minute bird counts
- Setting out and checking Stoat traps
- Setting out and checking Tracking Tunnels

7 Supporting Groups and Individuals

Eastern Bays Songbird Project
The Porewa Valley project is being carried out under the umbrella of the Eastern Bays Songbird Project whose objectives are to:

- Significantly reduce mammal pests in the Eastern Bays, supporting the Pest Free Auckland 2050 and Predator Free NZ 2050 initiatives.
- Increase the numbers and diversity of birds and other native species in the Eastern Bays.
- Increase the planting of native plants and trees to provide suitable food sources and habitat for birds and other native species.

All bait stations and traps have been provided by The Songbird Project using funding from Orakei Local Board and Auckland Council Regional Environment and Natural Heritage Fund.

Auckland Council Parks
Sarah Peters, Auckland Council Park Ranger for Kepa Bush and Selwyn Bush provided 8 pails of poison baits which have been particularly effective in eliminating rats.

Auckland Motorway Alliance
Paul Geck, Principal Asset Manager Integrator has provided a team of contractors with funding to the value of $15,000 to control pest weeds.

Auckland University CatchIT Website
Auckland University Statistics Department Professor Rachel Fewster and her husband David Gauld (also a volunteer) have provided enormous assistance in establishing the on-line digital records base and bait line maps that have enabled all our catches to be recorded in various forms all readily accessible as tables, graphs or summaries.

Meadowbank Pony Club
Samantha Fowler has offered the support of her club members to assist with rubbish clean up and weed control.

Our 28 plus Volunteers
Our many volunteers have turned out in all weather conditions to regularly assist the many tasks that have been necessary to achieve our success. In particular I would like to name Ms Turfa Chowdhury, a young Ecological Science graduate from Auckland University who is seeking practical work experience. She regularly travels by bus from Mt Roskill at any time and whatever the weather. She has shouldered a major work load of recording, checking traps, providing her knowledge and helpful advice on many aspects of our activities.
8 The Plan for 2019 and onwards

Total elimination of predators is the goal of the Songbird Project. Although we have had significant success in reducing the rat and possum populations in Porewa Valley, because these pests can breed very quickly it is essential that our trapping and poison baiting programme should continue well into the future. This will cost money in terms of the supplies of bait, and on-going weed control, but with an enthusiastic team of volunteers prospects look good for the Porewa Valley project to be a very successful long-term undertaking.

There are questions about who will own and be responsible for the land once the cycleway is completed. We have no doubt that this relatively unknown area has great potential to become a major ecological and scenic attraction for Auckland. Our volunteers can’t do it all, so the agencies and other organisations responsible for the area must develop a long-term plan for its restoration and assist with on-going maintenance.

Since NZ Transport Agency is responsible for the land where these unwanted animal predators and weeds are thriving, it is hoped that the Agency will re-consider its initial rejection of our request for funding assistance.

Report prepared by John La Roche 3 December 2018
Date: Monday, 3 December 2018
Time: 3.14pm
Venue: Reception Lounge
Level 2, Auckland Town Hall
301 Queen Street, Auckland

TŪPUNA MAUNGA O TĀMAKI MAKAURAU AUTHORITY
HUI 42 – 3 December 2018
Open Minutes

Chairperson: Paul Majuroy
Deputy Chairperson: Cr Alf Filipaina

Members:
- Cr Dr Cathy Casey
- Kit Parkinson
- Malcolm Paterson
- Lomauga Lydia Sosene
- Stefan Corbett

Apologies:
- Cr Josephine Bartley
- Glenda Fryer
- Joe Pihema
- Haukuru Rawiri
- Josie Smith

Nga Mana Whenua o Tamaki Makaurau (Marutūāhu Rōpū)
Auckland Council (Governing Body)
Auckland Council (Chair – Ōrākei Local Board)
Nga Mana Whenua o Tamaki Makaurau (Ngāti Whātua Rōpū)
Auckland Council (Chair – Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board)
Crown Representative
Auckland Council (Governing Body)
Auckland Council (Deputy Chair – Albert-Eden Local Board)
Nga Mana Whenua o Tamaki Makaurau (Ngāti Whātua Rōpū)
Nga Mana Whenua o Tamaki Makaurau (Marutūāhu Rōpū)
Nga Mana Whenua o Tamaki Makaurau (Waiohua-Tamaki Rōpū)
Nick Turoa, Kaiwhakahaere, Tūpuna Maunga Authority, opened the hui.
Ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau
Collective Redress Act 2014

109 Functions and powers

(1) The Maunga Authority has the powers and functions conferred on it by or under this Act or any other enactment.

(2) In exercising its powers and carrying out its functions in relation to the maunga, the Maunga Authority must have regard to—

(a) the spiritual, ancestral, cultural, customary, and historical significance of the maunga to Ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau; and

(b) section 41(2).

(3) In exercising its powers and carrying out its functions in relation to the administered lands, the Maunga Authority must have regard to the spiritual, ancestral, cultural, customary, and historical significance of the administered lands to Ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau.

[Emphasis added]

41 Maunga must remain as reserves vested in trustee

(1) This section applies to each maunga once the maunga is—

(a) vested in the trustee under subpart 1, 2, or 3 of this Part; and

(b) declared a reserve under any of sections 18 to 29, 33, and 39.

(2) The maunga is held by the trustee for the common benefit of Ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau and the other people of Auckland.

... [Emphasis added]
1. Apologies

Moved: Kit Parkinson    Seconded: Malcolm Paterson

That the Tūpuna Maunga Authority:

a. accept the apologies from Cr Bartley, Glenda Fryer, Joe Pihema, Hauāuru Rawiri, and Josie Smith for absence.

CARRIED

2. Declarations of Interest

There were no declarations of interest.

3. Ratification of Hui 41

Moved: Kit Parkinson    Seconded: Malcolm Paterson

That the Tūpuna Maunga Authority:

a. confirm that the actions taken and business transacted at the Tūpuna Maunga Authority Hui 41 held on Monday, 29 October 2018 is accurately described in the minutes of the meeting and therefore accept the minutes.

b. ratify and adopt the resolutions made at Hui 41.

CARRIED

4. Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority Draft Operational Plan 2019/2020

Moved: Cr Casey    Seconded: Lemauga Lydia Sosene

That the Tūpuna Maunga Authority:


CARRIED
5. **Tūpuna Maunga Authority: Quarterly Report (Q1)**

   Moved: Chairperson Paul Majurey  
   Seconded: Deputy Chairperson Cr Alf Filipaina

   That the Tūpuna Maunga Authority:

   a. **note** the attached 1st Quarter Report for the 2018/19 financial year.  

   **CARRIED**

6. **Maungawhau track**

   This item was deferred to the next hui with the agreement of the meeting.

7. **Maungawhau Kiosk**

   Moved: Karen Wilson  
   Seconded: Lemauga Lydia Sosene

   That the Tūpuna Maunga Authority:

   a. **delegate** to the Chair and Deputy Chair the authority to negotiate and execute a lease with Te Manu Taupua Limited for Area 1 at the Kiosk upon the standard terms and conditions of Tūpuna Maunga leases.

   b. **note** that if no lease can be agreed with Te Manu Taupua Limited, then the Authority delegate to the Chair and Deputy Chair the authority to negotiate and execute a lease with another of the shortlisted applicants on a lease for Area 1.

   **CARRIED**

8. **Registers**

   Moved: Cr Casey  
   Seconded: Malcolm Paterson

   That the Tūpuna Maunga Authority:

   a. **note** the attached Registers, which have been updated since Hui 41 (29 October 2018).

   **CARRIED**
9. Public input: presentation on cross at Pukewiwi

Moved: Chairperson Paul Majurey  Seconced: Malcolm Paterson

That the Tupuna Maunga Authority:

a. receive with thanks the verbal presentation from Mr Luke Gates and Mr Peter Potatau on the cross at Pukewiwi.

CARRIED

3.48 pm The Chairperson thanked members for their attendance and attention to business and declared the meeting closed.

Nick Turoa, Kaiwhakahaere, Tupuna Maunga Authority, closed the hui.

CONFIRMED AS A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD AT A MEETING OF THE TUPUNA MAUNGA O TAMAKI MAKARAU AUTHORITY HELD ON

DATE: ...........................................................

CHAIRPERSON: ..................................................
Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendations
a) That the report be received.
b) That a list of all public space currently held under the Reserves Act in the Ōrākei Ward be presented to the Governing Body to be deemed “prohibited from freedom camping” to enable enforcement under the proposed bylaw on Freedom Camping.
c) That the Board request Auckland Transport to undertake an audit on the current state and safety of road surfacing treatments and painted markings on road cycle ways on Tamaki Drive from Okahu Bay to St Heliers.
d) That a formal letter from the Ōrākei Local Board be sent to the CEO Auckland Transport, requesting that all outstanding Ōrākei Local Board resolutions from 2018 be responded to by 30 April 2019.
e) That Auckland Transport provide the Board with a report on recent data from speed tubes on Gowing Drive and an assessment of the suitability of current location of sites.

Portfolio Lead: Transport
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Parks and Reserves

Transport
Gowing Drive Issues:
Since the Board’s passing of a resolution at its August 2018 business meeting asking Auckland Transport to advise on safety improvements and address speeding issues at the Archdall/Parsons St intersection with Gowing Drive there has been a fatal accident only a very short distance from this site. The collision which occurred at 11.30 am on the morning of January 12th involved one car being driven at excessive speed crossing the centre line and hitting a 782 bus. The driver died at the scene and there were ten injured including the one passenger in the car. There was considerable media attention and I provided comment as Transport Lead on behalf of the Ōrākei Local Board. Concerns about excessive speeds on Gowing Drive and the dangerous street environment, particularly for pedestrians, in this entirely residential neighbourhood have been raised by locals for decades. In August 2018, parking was removed and broken yellow lines installed on a Gowing Drive bend near Tipene Place by AT to address road safety and visibility issues at that segment of the road. I have been directly contacted by several residents of Gowing Drive following the accident, and have also spoken with Meadowbank St Johns Residents’ Association Chair Barry Stewart and their Transport Sub Committee Chairman Gerard Martin on how the local community would like to deal with the understandable anguish over this accident. Residents have requested a public meeting which I have agreed to Co-host with the Residents’ Association. The meeting has been scheduled for 6.30pm on 25 February 2019 at St Chad’s Church and Community Centre. Presenters will include a Gowing Drive resident representative, a senior member of Auckland Transport staff, Gerard Martin, and myself as Ōrākei Local Board Transport lead.
Our first meeting of the New Year with Auckland Transport was held on 23rd January 2019, with the Gowing Drive Safety issues the predominant item on the agenda. The meeting was constructive, with the following outcomes to report as follows:

1. Auckland Transport has given its assurance that it will be working collaboratively with the Local Board and community to address the safety issues in Gowing Drive.

2. Speed tubes/counters on Gowing Drive are to be reassessed and data rechecked as this has not been done for four years. The siting of the existing counters is an issue that has been raised by a resident as something that that may also require investigation as part of this work.

3. AT has acknowledged that there is potential to improve sight lines along a number of bends on Gowing Drive but flags that this will require parking removal and community support.

4. Kerb buildouts/threshold road surfacing treatments may be considered but at present there is no funding allocated for this in Meadowbank.

5. Instalment of speed counter sign/s at appropriate locations are being considered.

Cycleways East Tamaki:
The surfacing treatment of the on road cycle ways is extremely worn in places along Tamaki Drive. It not only looks shabby but the continued degradation is now at a level where riding on it is not simply uncomfortable - it is dangerous. If left too much longer pot-holing is likely to occur. As fading of road marking occurs there is also a corresponding diminishing value of the different surfacing as a visual cue to motorists alerting them to the potential presence of on road cyclists. I have sought information from AT around maintenance scheduling for the on road cycle ways, and whether this is done on a reactive basis or as a regular renewal but have yet to receive a response.

St Johns Pathways Project:
I am very pleased to report that the signage and wayfinding project on St Johns has been delivered. This development of the area known as St Johns Park was ahead of its time in the provision of a network of pathways connecting local streets to each other, green spaces, dog exercise areas, public transport and the Meadowbank Shopping Centre. However, signage was never installed. The project came about through discussions at the regular Meadowbank St Johns Residents’ Association meetings on how to encourage people to leave their cars at home and use walking/cycling/public transport as alternative modes to reduce traffic on our local roads. The new signage is installed at the following sites: (see attachments for examples)

Worley Place to Norman Lesser Drive
Kissling Place to College Rd
Waikato Place to College Rd
Pyatt Crescent to Gerard Way
Norman Lesser Drive to College Rd
Allen Johnston Place to Hoani Glade
Colonel Barton Glade to St Johns Rd
Norman Lesser Drive to St Johns Rd
Grand Drive to Meadowbank Shopping Centre
Grand Drive to Rosepark Crescent
Rosepark Crescent to Lavender Court

Maintenance of the pathways remains a problem despite logging of some issues with Auckland Transport through the elected member complaint email. I have alerted the new “Streetscapes” team who hopefully will be now be checking these pathways are on the appropriate asset register to ensure adequate service levels once responsibility moves to them from Auckland Transport.

Tamaki Drive On Road Cycleway/T2 Lane Vegetation Encroachment:
I have fielded complaints from 3 separate sources now about the overgrowth of trees and shrubs along the southern side of Tamaki Drive – in particular from Okahu Bay through to the Landing
which is now impeding the on road cycleway to the extent that cyclists must veer out dangerously in places into the T2 lane and Tamaki Drive traffic. This was raised as a safety issue with both AT and CF and as a result our Maintenance Delivery Supervisor has undertaken mapping of Tamaki Drive and contractors will be sent in address the issue. I have been advised that the areas that are accessible without requiring a Traffic Management Plan will be remedied as soon as possible, but those that are not will require a longer time frame to address.

**Lime Scooters:**
“Liming” remains a contentious issue in the Ward. The mode of transport is proving very popular on fine summer days, particularly along Tamaki Drive. I have ‘Limed’ on a number of occasions, since the scooter were introduced and offer my fellow Board members the following observations:

1. The scooters take a bit of getting used to on a first ride – particularly the use of the accelerator function. The initial take-off is quite jerky, while the braking mechanism which is operated by the left hand felt quite stiff and unresponsive.
2. The top speed of 27km/ph is excessive in a shared pathway environment, and it is my firmly held view that the top speed should be limited to 15 km/ph.
3. Children are riding the scooters in contravention to the R18 requirement.
4. Scooters are being regular ridden with more than one person on them.
5. Helmets are not being provided.
6. The scooters are extremely useful for short journeys where the destination point is likely to have limited parking options. For example – I used a Lime scooter to access Waitangi Day celebrations at Okahu Bay to avoid the vehicle traffic congestion.
7. Lime scooters have a ‘fun’ element that makes them desirable to visitors to Tamaki Drive.

**Bike Tamaki Drive’s Tamaki Drive Active Modes Programme:**
On 8th February a meeting was held with representatives in attendance from OLB, Auckland Transport, Council staff, Bike Tamaki Drive, and Bike Auckland, to discuss the proposed “Bike Tamaki Drive Programme” brought to the Board in October 2018. As Transport Lead, I spent considerable time prior to this meeting with Bike Tamaki Drive representatives, working through those issues in the Programme I can identify as being able to be influenced by Local Board input. Some of those issues have already been followed up with actions as set out in my November report, and further resolutions have also been sought in this report arising from matters covered above – On Road Cycleway Surfacing & Vegetation Overgrowth on Cycleways/T2 Lane. It is vital that this local cycling group work collaboratively with Bike Auckland as its umbrella organisation. There must be very firm alignment between those two groups to ensure that any proposed infrastructure project is supported by both groups and has a clear mandate from cycling communities. I have concerns following the February meeting that there is a current disconnect between Bike Tamaki Drive and the umbrella organization Bike Auckland, and their aspirations for Tamaki Drive, and there is still work to be done to achieve that necessary alignment in terms of strategic direction. Expectations also need to be managed as to what is achievable through Local Board Capital Funding, and what aspects of the Programme should be pursued at Regional level. The Board notes and reiterates the clearly stated message in that meeting, that it has a duty to view the outcomes sought by on road cyclists through a wide lens - taking into account the safety needs of ALL users of Tamaki Drive. It also expects that like all community groups, Bike Tamaki Drive must pursue its objectives with respect when dealing with the Board, other organizations, and Auckland Transport.

**Outstanding Transport Board Resolutions:**
The time it takes to elicit a response from Auckland Transport to our Board resolutions remains a serious concern. Particularly when those resolutions are seeking information to help address safety issues, it is vital that AT take the matters raised by local community seriously notwithstanding that their currently held data does not indicate an issue.
Parks & Reserves

Freedom Camping on our Reserves:

I have serious concerns about the freedom camping issue and the legislative tension between the very permissive provisions of the Freedom Camping Act 2011, the clear prohibition of camping on Reserves held under the Reserves Act 1977, and the proposed Freedom camping bylaw provisions which will shortly be decided by the Governing Body. The Reserves Act 1977 does not permit camping on a reserve unless an exception under the Act applies. Not a single Reserve within our Ward currently permits camping under a Reserve Management Plan. Very clear feedback I have received from residents to date indicates that this is the status quo they want to see preserved, and I anticipate this will be reflected in submissions received in the consultation process currently open to the public. I note that Council cannot under the current regulatory regime take enforcement action and issue infringement fines unless the Reserve is included as a restricted or prohibited site in a Council by law. Thus far, Council staff have provided the Board with a list of only 10 of our 120 Parks & Reserves as identified sites where freedom camping is to be prohibited in that proposed by law. All Reserves should be able to be protected from freedom camping, with adequate enforcement provisions available - not just a few cherry-picked. The question also arises as to how Auckland Council can effectively override the protections that exist for our Reserves held under the Reserves Act by passing an enabling bylaw that contradicts those very provisions by allowing for restricted freedom camping even if on a very limited number of our Reserves.

Purchas Hill Perimeter:

There is extensive overgrowth of perimeter vegetation on the Purchas Hill block of land, currently held by Panuku Development Ltd. Given the long stretch of very hot and dry weather this overgrowth could be a potential fire hazard, is a visual disgrace, and is no doubt contributing to the ongoing rat problem in Stonefields by providing a haven for pests. The grass berm has also not been mowed for a very long time. Community Facilities has been alerted and is contacting Panuku to address the issue.

Grass Verge Creep/ Use of Reserves:

Over the Christmas/ New Year period the long stretch of fine weather saw a high number of visitors to our Ward and increased usage of our beach side road frontages at Kohimarama, St Heliers, and Selwyn Reserve, Mission Bay. While we welcome visitors to our Ward to enjoy the amenities on offer, it was concerning to see the number of private sites demarking very large areas, complete with tents, cooking equipment, and outdoor furniture set up, particularly on New Year’s Day, which had the effect of creating a barrier to the beach for other users. It appears that on public holidays, people are arriving earlier and earlier to secure a site and car-parking. The question then arises as to what point does occupation of the site for private use constitute ‘camping’ as defined in the Reserves Act 1977. Car-parking is also occurring on the grassed areas of Selwyn Reserve as capacity is reached in the defined area for this activity.

Activities: 5th November 2018 – 7th February 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6th Nov 18</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th Nov 18</td>
<td>Chair/Deputy Chair Meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hui Practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OLB Workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summer Swim Series Prizegiving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th Nov 18</td>
<td>Bike Tamaki Drive Bike Tour &amp; Meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Citizen Ceremony – Officiating &amp; representing OLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th Nov 18</td>
<td>Armistice Ceremony Attendance on behalf of OLB.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Board Member Report – Carmel Claridge

12th Nov 18
- C&R Policy/Campaign Strategy workshop.
- Business Meeting Agenda run through.
- Renumeration Authority Meeting.
- Meadowbank St Johns Residents’ Assoc monthly Meeting
- Presentation of OLB report.

13th Nov 18

14th Nov 18
- Karanga tuition with Dean Martin.

15th Nov 18
- Stonefield Community Building meeting.
- GB/LB Workshop Run through prior to presentation.
- OLB Business Meeting.

16th Nov 18
- “Is Zero Possible” – Q & A with Prof Jeremy Wooley

19th Nov 18
- OLB presentation to Finance & Performance Committee – Annual Budget discussions.
- Ellerslie Residents’ Association meeting.
- Parks meeting.
- Leases meeting.

22nd Nov 18
- Chair/Deputy Chair meeting.
- OLB Workshop
- Auckland Transport Quarterly Local Boards Briefing – Bledisloe House.

30th Nov 18
- TEEF staff & Co-Chairs - Governance framework & agenda discussion.
- Meeting with Kerry Laing & Stonefields residents to discuss traffic/parking problems.

1st Dec 18
- Attendance/Officiating Waiatarua Carpark Opening.

2nd Dec 18
- Carols on the Green attendance.

4th Dec 18
- Auckland Transport Update.

6th Dec 18
- Health & Safety Drill attendance.
- OLB Workshop.
- OLB Christmas Function for Stakeholders attendance.

10th Dec 18
- Divestment Political Reference Group Workshop.

10th Dec 18
- Meeting with Matt Cole – Bike Tamaki Drive

11th Dec 18
- Meadowbank St Johns Residents’ Association meeting.

13th Dec 18
- TEEF Meeting – Chaired.
- OLB Workshop
- OLB Extraordinary Business Meeting.

14th Dec 18
- Bike Tamaki Drive meeting

20th Dec 18
- Waikaraka Reserve Enhancement Plan Workshop/Update

12th-14th Jan 19
- Media Interviews – Gowing Drive Accident.

22nd Jan 19
- Auckland Transport Update.

24th Jan 19
- Chair/Deputy Chair Meeting.
- AMETI Busway Project attendance at Official function to announce
Development partner – Fulton Hogan. Representing TEEF & OLB.
Gowing Drive – Concerned residents meeting & discussion.

29th Jan 19
Hyundai Marine Sports Centre official opening attendance.

1st Feb 19
Pamphlet distribution for Freedom Camping Meeting.

5th Feb 19
Viewing via livestream – Planning Committee consideration of
Ōrākei Pt
Private plan change application.

6th Feb 19
Waitangi Day – Attendance at Ōrākei Domain Ngati Whatua Ōrākei
Celebrations.

7th Feb 19
Hui Practice.
OLB Workshop.

8th Feb 19
Bike Tamaki Drive Plan meeting.
Attendance at Chinese New Year celebrations – Remuera Village

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Photographs</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Carmel Claridge - Ōrākei Local Board Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date:</td>
<td>11th February 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AMETi Eastern Busway – Attending Official Event 24th January 2019 to mark the formal announcement of Fulton Hogan as development partner with Auckland Transport. Pictured with colleagues from neighbouring Howick Local Board and Maungakiekie Local Board. Shane Ellison CEO Auckland Transport pictured left.

St Johns Signage Project – Examples of walking icons and street signage installed to improve navigation of pathways and placemaking amenity. Pictured with Anna Jackson from the Meadowbank St Johns Residents’ Association.

Examples of unauthorised street signage appearing throughout the Ward.

Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendations
a) That the report be received.
b) That the Ōrākei Local Board strongly oppose the proposed zipline from Rangitoto Island’s summit.

Portfolio Lead: Resource Consenting and Regulatory
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Heritage; Environment

Resource Consenting and Regulatory
2. David Wong & I met with resource consent management to discuss situations when our planning portfolio view on notification might differ from reporting planners and other issues including the Director’s letter explaining why we had been refused pre-lodgment information on a selective need to know basis.

3. We also met other reps to discuss special character overlays being amended per recent Environment Court decision and the feedback we provided is attached — and summarised below:

Proposed Plan Change integrating special character overlay

Overall the proposed plan change will enable amendments to the special character overlay to be read in conjunction with the plan itself in a way that brings consistency for planning assessments across all special character overlay areas.

Having discussed the proposed character overlay amendments with planning staff, we are satisfied that the changes will enable more thorough assessments by processing planners and do not believe the special character overlay areas of our Ward will be prejudiced by the changes.

Regarding proposals to delete rear yard requirements, we believe rear yard minimums should be preserved and not deleted. The intent of the overlay is greater than streetscape character protection. For some established character areas in our ward, retaining a rear yard minimum ensures ongoing residential amenity, spatial integrity between built forms, a stronger sense of sight line and visual permeability - all of which are common features of character development in many established residential areas of our Ward.

Regarding fencing height, we reiterate the above saying the maximum heights for fencing from a house to the rear yard should be retained at a 1.8m maximum not 2m

4. Feedback as to notification and effects regarding various applications such as:
   - 1-3 Purewa Road, Meadowbank
   - 3 Chatfield Place
   - Colleges Rifle Tavern application
   - 46A Kempthorne Cres, Kohi
   - 40 MacPherson St, Meadowbank
   - 1/1A MacMurray Rd, Remuera
   - Okahu Bay stormwater.
5. Ongoing contact from a wide range of constituents within Ōrākei and outside Ōrākei regarding their experiences of Helicopter nuisance and noise.

6. Meetings with Eastern Suburbs representatives and local community to discuss clubroom re-development aligned to Madills Farm Master Plan.

7. Investigating complaints of lewd behaviours outside Remuera Road massage business premises within proximity of Meadowbank Primary School.

8. Liaison with Chairs of Remuera and Meadowbank Resident Associations.

**Rangitoto Zipline**

9. Quote from Herald article (Attachment A to this report):

10. "There's no better way to get the elderly, injured and impaired to that iconic destination that only the fit and healthy and enjoy," Brown said of the gondola scheme. "We could put in ski chairs, who knows?"

11. This morning, Ngarimu Blair, a rangatira of Ngāti Whātua Orākei, backed the iwi plans for the two motu and said "exciting ventures are in the pipeline."

### Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>New Zealand Herald article - Rangitoto Island Zipline</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Special Character Areas Overlay notes</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Signatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Troy Churton - Ōrākei Local Board Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>8 February 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rangitoto zipline, gondola rides suggested: iwi plan to make island more accessible

24 Jan, 2019 10:12am
4 minutes to read

Even a ski chairlift is being planned for the Hauraki Gulf Island. Photo / Getty Images.

By: Anne Gibson
Property editor, NZ Herald
anne.gibson@nzherald.co.nz@anneherald

Aucklanders may soon be able to zipline from Rangitoto Island’s summit.

An influential Auckland iwi leader has put forward commercial plans for zipline and gondola rides on Rangitoto.

The proposal, which is currently being considered, has also won the backing of the powerful Tāmaki Makaurau rangatira.

James Brown, chair of Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki, said of the Rangitoto plans today: "We want to make these iconic landscapes accessible so a zipline is possible and also a gondola."

An alternative was a ski chairlift, he said.
Whatever form the proposed rides took, Brown said they could run from near Islington Bay where ferries docked to around the summit of the maunga.

"There's no better way to get the elderly, injured and impaired to that iconic destination that only the fit and healthy and enjoy," Brown said of the gondola scheme. "We could put in ski chairs, who knows?"

This morning, Ngarimu Blair, a rangatira of Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei, backed the iwi plans for the two motu and said "exciting ventures are in the pipeline."

Brown said the zipline and gondola plans would not be detrimental to Rangitoto because they would not be visible from the mainland, would skim the bush line yet would provide a significant amenity for many more people to enjoy the motu.

"This will make the islands more accessible for Aucklanders, New Zealanders and international visitors," he said.

**Rangitoto zipline option**

![Rangitoto zipline option](image)

Brown didn’t mince words when responding to the question of whether the new amenities could damage the environment.

"To any person who says 'that's not good for the islands and that's wrecking the environment' - my ancestors didn't wreck Rangitoto or Motutapu or any island. The Crown and its mates did. You would not be able to see these [rides] from the mainland because the [crater] rim is lower than the summit and there's landing points," Brown said of the plans.
A 20 to 22-bedroom lodge was also planned for Motutapu and work on that might start in the next three years, Brown said: "You’re looking at $15m to $17m for that."

Ngarimu Blair - many new tourism initiatives will emerge soon. Photo/Dean Purcell
The infrastructure would bring thousands more people to the motu in the Hauraki Gulf.

"These islands are completely under-utilised because there’s no access here," he said, speaking from Motutapu this morning. Visitors wanting to get to Motutapu’s Home Bay campground had to walk some hours from Islington Bay where ferries dropped them off, he said, and that was not possible for many.

"This is why the camp ground is completely under-utilised," he said.

Cycle tours of Motutapu are also planned and these would be guided because the motu was the most significant archaeological area in Auckland, Brown said.

On Wednesday, the iwi signed a relationship agreement with the Department of Conservation and it was in a Herald article about that quoting Brown that the idea of the Rangitoto zipline first emerged.

Brown spoke about his iwi signing a relationship agreement with DoC for Motutapu, giving it a role as mana whenua in influencing policies, looking after the whenua and taonga species, providing visitor information and protecting waahi tapu.

Read more: Auckland iwi Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki lays out bikes and beds plans for Motutapu

Blair said many new initiatives would emerge soon.

"Ngāti Whātua totally supports Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki as the ahi kaa and lead iwi at Rangitoto and Motutapu. We gave formal support in their legal case against the Crown and DoC in the early stages and fully congratulate them on their win in the Supreme Court to have their rights recognised," Blair said.

Ngāti Whātua also had a strong win in the Supreme Court against the Crown and the Marutuahu settlement in September which sends a strong signal that the ahi kaa and settled iwi’s rights must not be cast aside in the rush to settle claims, Blair said.

Home Bay, Motutapu. Photo/Richard Robinson

"Ngāi Tai have shared their tourism ideas with us and other iwi and we are close to finalising a Māori tourism strategy for the wider region which will see Tāmaki Makaurau over time have many authentic sustainable Māori experiences. We look forward to collaborating with Ngāi Tai and other Auckland tribes on these and other exciting ventures in the pipeline," Blair said.

The Supreme Court last month outlined the iwi’s kaitiaki over the motu.

"The Ngāi Tai Trust represents the iwi of Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki. The rohe of Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki extends across Tikapa Moana/Hauraki Gulf and includes the ancestral
motu of Rangitoto, Motutapu, and Motu-a-Ihenga (Motuihe), with which it has deep and long-standing connections," the court said.
SPECIAL CHARACTER AREAS OVERLAY – 5 FEBRUARY 2019

The Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business seeks to retain and manage the special character values of specific residential and business areas identified as having collective and cohesive values, importance, relevance and interest to the communities within the locality and wider Auckland region.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special Character Areas Overlay - Residential</th>
<th>Special Character Areas Overlay - Business</th>
<th>Special Character Areas Overlay – General (both Residential and Business)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential : Isthmus B - Remuera</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential : Isthmus B – Remuera / Meadowbank</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential : Isthmus B – Mission Bay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential : Isthmus B – St Hellers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential : Isthmus C – Remuera/Epsom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In *Auckland Council v Budden* [2017] NZEnvC 209, Auckland Council (Council) sought declarations from the Environment Court to confirm whether it had been correctly applying the Special Character Area Overlay – Residential (SCAR) and Residential – Single House Zone (SHZ) provisions in the Unitary Plan.

In essence, the Council sought declarations that the rules and performance standards in the SCAR act as a "replacement package", such that the performance standards of the SHZ do not need to be considered when determining applications for resource consent within the SCAR. This approach formed the basis for its Practice Note, which the Council had issued as guidance for its in-house planners in applying the SCAR (and other overlay) provisions in the Unitary Plan.

**D18.6.1.2. Height in relation to boundary**

**Purpose:** to manage the height and bulk of buildings to:

- retain the character of the streetscape;
- enable a built form that reflects the identified character of the area; and
- maintain a reasonable level of sunlight access and minimise visual dominance effects.

**(1) Buildings in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential must not project above a 45-degree recession plane measured from a point 3m above the ground level along any side and rear boundaries of the site where:**

(a) The site has a frontage length of less than 15m
i) For corner sites, standard D18.6.1.2(1) applies to each frontage with a length less than 15m.

**OLB Portfolio holders’ comment**-

- It was noted the Auckland Council vs Budden case was in favour of the more generous SCAR overlay provisions
- This is notable as many older homes in the SCAR overlay had higher studs and noting that the SCAR areas with site frontages less than 15m were usually found in North Shore and Ponsonby areas
- The OLB support the retention of the 3m height threshold for sites with frontages greater than 15m, noting many previous Res 2b and Res 5 zoned land in our ward and now covered by special overlays would be more likely to be parcels of land with frontages greater than 15m, therefore more likely ensuring that established Orakei character property areas and homes continue to have the traditional architectural design as originally built

**D18.6.1.3. Yards Purpose:**

- to retain the historical built character of the streetscape by managing the setback and the relationship of the building frontage to the street.

(1) A building or parts of a building in the Special Character Overlay – Residential must be set back from the relevant boundary by the minimum depth listed in Table D18.6.1.3.1 Yards below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yard</th>
<th>Minimum depth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front</td>
<td>The average of existing setbacks of dwellings on adjacent sites, being the three sites on either side of the subject site or six sites on one side of the subject site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side</td>
<td>1.2m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear</td>
<td>3m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OLB comment:**

- Rear yardage can also create an aspect of spaciousness
- The removal of the 3m depth provided flexibility but we are cognisant of the character of many suburban streets in the Orakei ward
- Regarding proposals to delete rear yard requirements, we believe rear yard minimums should be preserved and not deleted. The intent of the overlay is greater than streetscape character protection. For some established character areas in our ward, retaining a rear yard minimum ensures ongoing residential amenity, spatial integrity between built forms, a stronger sense of sight line and visual permeability - all of which are common features of character development in many established residential areas of our Ward.

**D18.6.1.4. Building coverage**

Purpose: to manage the extent of buildings on a site commensurate with the existing built character of the neighbourhood.
(1) The maximum building coverage for sites in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential must not exceed the percentage of net site area listed in Table 6.1.4.1 Building coverage in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site area</th>
<th>Building coverage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 200m²</td>
<td>55 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200m² – 300m²</td>
<td>45 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300m² – 500m²</td>
<td>40 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500m² – 1,000m²</td>
<td>35 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 1,000m²</td>
<td>25 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OLB Portfolio holders’ Comment**

Overall the % figures for building coverage site areas appear to reflect existing levels under the Plan. The Board believes many SCAR areas within the Ward would likely be in the 500-1000m range and a 35% net coverage site area is reasonable to preserve character site by site and cumulatively.

**D18.6.1.5. Landscaped area**

Purpose: to maintain the level of landscaped character and trees consistent with the identified character of the area.

1) The minimum landscaped area for sites in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential is the percentage of net site area listed in Table 0.6.1.5.1 Landscaped area in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site area</th>
<th>Landscaped area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 200m²</td>
<td>28 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200m² – 500m²</td>
<td>33 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500m² – 1,000m²</td>
<td>40 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 1,000m²</td>
<td>50 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The front yard must comprise at least 50 per cent landscaped area.

(3) Where a site is within the Rural and Coastal Settlement zone, Standard D18.6.1.5. Landscaped area does not apply.

**D18.6.1.6. Maximum paved impervious area**

Purpose:
- to reinforce the building coverage and landscaped area standards;
- to limit impervious areas on a site to maintain the identified character of the area.

(1) The maximum paved impervious area for sites in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential must not exceed the percentage of net site area listed in Table 6.1.6.1 Maximum paved impervious area in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential below:
Table 6.1.6.1 Maximum paved impervious area in the Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site area</th>
<th>Paved Impervious area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 200m²</td>
<td>20 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200m² – 500m²</td>
<td>25 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500m² – 1,000m²</td>
<td>30 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 1,000m²</td>
<td>35 per cent of the net site area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Where a site is within the Rural and Coastal Settlement zone, Standard D18.6.1.6 Maximum impervious area does not apply and Standard 12.6.8 Maximum impervious area applies.

Overall the % figures for impervious site areas appear to reflect existing levels under the Plan. The Board believes many SCAR areas within the Ward would likely be in the 500-1000m range and a 35% impervious site area is reasonable to preserve character site by site and cumulatively.

D18.6.1.7. Fences and walls and other structures

Purpose:

- to retain the boundary fences and walls that contribute to the character of the area and ensure that new fences and walls complement the existing character of the streetscape.

(1) Fences and walls and other structures, or any combination of these, in the Special Character Areas Overlay - Residential must not exceed a the height specified below, measured from of 1.2m above ground level:

Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part 18 D18 Special Character Areas Overlay – Residential and Business

(a) On the front boundary or between the front façade of the house and the front boundary, 1.2m in height.

(b) On the side boundary of the front yard, or between the house and the side boundary, where the fence or wall is located forward of the front façade of the house, 1.2m in height.

(c) Note: For the purposes of this standard, the front façade of the house means the front wall of the main portion of the house facing a street, and shall exclude bay windows, verandahs, stairs, attached garages and similar projecting features. Houses on corner sites have two front facades. On any other boundary or within any other yard not described above, 2.0m in height.

OLB portfolio holders’ Comment

- Assessment criteria needs to look at the effects on neighbours and previously focus has been on streetscapes
- OLB see merit in maintaining a 1.8m rear yard fence line cf. to the proposed 2m height; to again reinforce the natural hedge lines and landscapes that have built up over the years
- The intent of the overlay is greater than streetscape character protection. For some established character areas in our ward, retaining a lower fence height ensures ongoing residential amenity, spatial integrity between built forms, a stronger sense of sight line
and visual permeability and deters against gated community-like, built dominance between sites.

**Portfolio holders’ Summary**

- Overall the proposed plan change will enable amendments to the special character overlay to be read in conjunction with the plan itself in a way that brings consistency for planning assessments across all special character overlay areas.
- Having discussed the proposed character overlay amendments with planning staff, we are satisfied that the changes will enable more thorough assessments by processing planners and do not believe the special character overlay areas of our Ward will be prejudiced by the changes.
- Regarding proposals to delete rear yard requirements, we believe rear yard minimums should be preserved and not deleted. The intent of the overlay is greater than streetscape character protection. For some established character areas in our ward, retaining a rear yard minimum ensures ongoing residential amenity, spatial integrity between built forms, a stronger sense of sight line and visual permeability - all of which are common features of character development in many established residential areas of our Ward.
- Regarding fencing height, we reiterate the above saying the maximum heights for fencing from a house to the rear yard should be retained at a 1.8m maximum not 2m.

Troy Churton & David Wong

Orakei Local Board
Purpose
To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues since last reported.

Recommendations
a) That the report be received.
b) That the Board’s feedback on a resource consent application for an Integrated Residential Development at 12-22, 26-30A Waimarie Street and 37 Glover Road, St Heliers, for Oceania Healthcare Limited, be formally endorsed.
c) That the resolution passed by the Board at its meeting on 15 February 2018 establishing the Ōrākei Local Board ANZAC Youth Prize be amended (a) to change the name of the “Prize” to “Award”; and (b) to delete any reference to monetary prizes; and (c) to change the eligibility criteria, as set out in the attached amended Terms of Reference.
d) That staff be requested to canvass the residents of Cliff Avenue, St Heliers, to determine whether a name change for the street is supported, and to report back to the Board.
e) That Auckland Transport be requested to favourably approve the Meadowbank Pony Club relocating onto the Club’s adjacent site the vandalised and apparent obsolete bus shelters stored in the open at 400 St Johns Road, St Heliers, and the Club using them as shelters for spectators at the Riding for the Disabled and other events, on such reasonable terms as agreed between Auckland Transport and the Club.

Portfolio Lead: Parks and Reserves (joint); Arts and Libraries; Heritage
Alternate portfolio holder: Environment; Resource Consenting and Regulatory

Other - internal appointments: Mayor's WW1 Memorial Advisory Group; Quality Advice Political Advisory Group

Other - appointments to external community organisations: Stonefields Residents Association Inc. (Lead); St Heliers/Glendowie Residents Association Inc. (Alternate); Auckland Netball Centre Inc. (Lead); Friends of Churchill Park (Lead); Ōrākei Basin Advisory Group (joint parks portfolio holder); St Heliers Bay Village Association (Alternate); Michaels Avenue Reserve Community Liaison Committee (Alternate).

Arts
The last of the murals on the utility boxes in the St Heliers village was completed before Christmas. All art works which were part of the project, commissioned in 2017 as part of the utility box artwork programme for completion in the 2017/2018 financial year, have now been completed. There is one in Ellerslie's commercial area, one in Ōrākei Road, Remuera, one in Mission Bay, and four in the St Heliers village (partially subsidised by the Village Association).

Heritage
(1) Tamaki Drive Searchlights
The scope of works for the restoration has been finalised and the tender process started. One tender was received.

(2) Heritage Projects
(i) The fully revised WWI Roll of Honour was completed, printed and distributed to: the Remuera, St Heliers and Auckland War Memorial Museum libraries; Ellerslie, Remuera and St Heliers Schools; Kings School and College, and St Johns Theological College library. The book includes a new section recording various Rolls of Honour and Memorials associated with the Board’s area.

(ii) Restoration by the Heritage unit of the rare 90-year old heritage ventilation pipe in the St Heliers commercial area remains almost a lost cause. I met with heritage experts on-site on 5 December 2017 [sic]. In December 2018 Auckland Transport’s contractor wrongly attached (temporarily) a new, but misspelt street sign to it, instead of to the adjoining lamp post.

(iii) It will soon be over nine months since I saw initial drafts for the two small plaques at the Millennium Bridge, Mission Bay, which have yet to be approved and installed. One plaque with corrected text is to be relocated for better visibility from the side of the seawall, to the top of the seawall, and the other new interpretative plaque is also to be placed on top of the seawall; one on either side of the Tamaki Drive entrance to the bridge.

Parks and Reserves
In December I was approached by the President of the Waiheke Bowling Club for assistance to acquire the obsolete water pump at Tagalad Reserve, Mission Bay, used by the former Mission Bay Bowling Club to irrigate its greens. An on-site meeting took place between the President and Council staff. As a result the Community Facilities Operations Division agreed to a deed of gift to transfer the pump to the Waiheke Bowling Club for use on its green, with the Club accepting all costs of removal. The removal was done, and gifted on 31 January 2019.

Resource Consenting and Regulatory
Attached for formal endorsement is the Board’s feedback on a resource consent application for an Integrated Residential Development at 12-22, 26-30A Waimarie Street and 37 Glover Road, St Heliers, for Oceania Healthcare Limited.

I also worked with Board Member Wong in preparing the Board’s feedback on Healthy Waters’ planning application for the Okahu Bay/Ōrākei Stormwater Separation.

Ōrākei Local Board ANZAC Youth Award
The Board at its meeting on 15 February 2018 resolved to: establish an annual public-speaking Prize (details of which were generally set out in the attachment to the resolution) to be known as the Ōrākei Local Board ANZAC Youth Prize, open to years 12 and 13 secondary school students who live within the Board’s area, to deliver a speech at the local ANZAC Day commemorative service.

Particular points to note in the resolution are: the prize was intended to be a monetary amount for the winner and for the two runners-up; the intention was for the speech to be delivered at the St Heliers commemorative service (which is fully organised and paid for by the Board); the Prize would be open to years 12 and 13 secondary school students who live permanently in the Board’s area (it being considered by Board members that the current arrangement to limit the speakers to the three secondary schools nearest to the St Heliers memorial was unduly restricting and excluded other potential speakers).

While no contrary advice was given by staff to the Board before it passed the resolution, staff have now advised that it is against Council policy to give monetary prizes.

Staff have now expressed a view that there are practical difficulties in opening up the competition to all years 12 and 13 students who permanently reside in the Board’s area and recommend that the current arrangement of inviting speakers from Glendowie, Sacred Heart and Selwyn Colleges continue. This suggestion has been informally canvassed with Board members who agree with the addition of Baradene College, thus limiting the award to all the secondary schools located within the Board’s area.
Accordingly, a further resolution needs to be passed amending the February 2018 resolution (a) to amend the name of the “Prize”; and (b) to delete any reference to monetary prizes; and (c) to change the eligibility criteria. In short, to re-write the terms of reference for this award.

I have redrawn the terms of reference for the award, details of which are set out in the attachment to this report.

The key dates for the 2019 Award competition are:

- 8 February – competition opens
- 29 March – competition closes
- 10 April, 7pm – speech competition at St Heliers library; finalists deliver their speech
- 25 April – winner delivers the speech at the St Heliers ANZAC Day Service

**Proposed Road Name Change**

I have been approached several times by a resident of Cliff Avenue, St Heliers, asking the Board to consider changing the name of this street.

Cliff Avenue is a short street, between Cliff Road and Clarendon Road, St Heliers. There are few residential properties in it. I understand there has been confusion by emergency vehicles and others not differentiating between Cliff Road and Cliff Avenue, given their close proximity. It is for this reason that the resident is seeking a name change for Cliff Avenue.

The Local Government Act provides for the Council, and for the Board exercising delegated authority from the Governing Body, to alter the names of roads within the Board’s area. In this regard the Board has adopted the Ōrākei Local Board Road Naming Policy and Guidelines.

The Board’s Road Naming Policy and Guidelines state that road names are intended to be enduring and altering the names of roads is discouraged unless there are compelling reasons for a change. Issues that can prompt the alteration of a road name include minimising confusion where road names risk public and operational safety for emergency responses, or cause confusion for transport, communication, mail services and to occupants of the road and to visitors.

Where a community member suggests the name of a road be altered, there must be evidence that the majority of residents on the affected road supports the alteration. In this case only one resident has asked informally for a name change and has mentioned the confusion referred to, particularly by emergency responses. I am suggesting as a first step that the Board seek confirmation from the other residents that they would support a name change.

**Tamaki Drive Precinct Event Guidelines**

It is of concern that the Board’s resolution of 15 March 2018 to adopt the Tamaki Drive Precinct Event Guidelines is not being implemented by the Council’s events team until 1 July 2019.

In 2015 the Board identified in a number of workshops the need for a reference document to be developed to support decision-making on event applications within the Tamaki Drive area. A number of workshops were held between events staff and the Board throughout the development of the guidelines between 2015 and 2017 and additional meetings with the Chairman in late 2017 and early 2018 to finalise the document. Following the adoption of the Guidelines in March 2018, subsequent meetings were held to finalise the amendments required in the Board’s resolution.

The staff report to the Board’s March 2018 meeting stated that the Board had requested staff to develop the Guidelines in consultation with the Board, to provide a reference document for event facilitation; the purpose of the document is to formalise previous agreements, including supporting the Tamaki Drive Master Plan, and responding to the high demand for many of the open spaces, for events in the defined area of the Guidelines and to outline the facilitation process to assist applicants; and which would serve as a reference tool for Auckland Council and ATEED staff to assess applications through the event facilitation process.

Staff reported that they had consulted with key local stakeholders and considered feedback through the development of the document, and recommended the adoption of the Tamaki Drive Precinct Event Guidelines for implementation by the Council’s Event Facilitation staff and ATEED’s Major Events team.
It was reported that through the consultation process on the draft guidelines there were no major objections, but concerns included the number of events and road closures. ATEED was involved at various stages throughout the development of the guidelines and did not express any objection. It was also reported “the guidelines do not present any financial constraints, benefits or return”, “there are no perceived risks presented by the guidelines”, and “the guidelines intend to outline the event permitting process that is undertaken by staff to provide clarity to both event applicants, internal staff and stakeholders and local board members”.

Further, it was reported “Once adopted by the local board, council’s event facilitation team and ATEED’s major events team will utilise it to assess and manage any future events in the Tamaki Precinct [sic] area”.

I therefore have great difficulty in not understanding the extraordinary delay by staff in not implementing the Board’s resolution. I had thought that each event application to date coming to the Board was subject to the provisions of the Guidelines.

Activities (since 2 November 2018)

As well as assisting with a range of citizens' enquiries, attending meetings, and involvement with other community activities, I have also attended the following to date:

5 November a meeting of the St Heliers Village Association.
6 November the transport portfolio briefing.
8 November te reo practice.
8 November the Ōrākei Local Board workshop various topics.
9 November St Chad's Scouts AGM.
9 November Auckland East Arts Council art exhibition and prize-giving.
9 November Ōrākei School art opening.
11 November the centennial Armistice Day commemoration at the Auckland Cenotaph.
12 November the networking breakfast event hosted by the St Heliers Village Association.
12 November a meeting with the Chairman regarding the agenda for the Board’s business meeting.
13 November the transport portfolio briefing.
14 November te reo practice.
15 November the Auckland Consular Corps flag raising ceremony and social function at the Auckland Town Hall, hosted by Auckland Council.
15 November te reo practice.
15 November the Ōrākei Local Board business meeting.
19 November a meeting between Governing Body members and local board members.
19 November the regional/sub-regional forum.
19 November a meeting of the St Heliers/Glendowie Residents Association.
20 November the community services monthly portfolio briefing.
20 November the community facilities monthly portfolio briefing.
20 November the leases monthly portfolio briefing.
20 November the Michaels Avenue Reserve Community Liaison Committee meeting.
21 November (travelled to Stonefields for the scheduled meeting of the Stonefields Residents Association which had been cancelled, but I was not advised.)
22 November te reo practice.
22 November the Ōrākei Local Board workshop various topics.
23 November a briefing on a possible redevelopment proposal for the Madills Farm changing facilities/toilets and clubrooms.
26 November meetings re the Auckland Library Heritage Trust.
28 November the Council farewell for Allison Dobbie, former City Librarian.
28 November the formal Induction of the new vicar of St Philip’s Anglican Church, St Heliers, at which I was invited to give a speech of welcome on behalf of the Board and the wider community.
29 November a “thank you” function for volunteers at Churchill Park School.
29 November the presentation of the WWI Roll of Honour book to the principal of St Heliers School. There was for a photograph on the Our Auckland website. I had personally delivered copies of the book to the other recipients, mentioned above.
1 December the Waiatarua Reserve carpark official opening.
1 December a social function hosted by the Member of Parliament for Tamaki.
2 December Carols on the Green event, hosted by the Ōrākei Local Board.
3 December a meeting of the St Heliers Village Association.
4 December a briefing on future Local Board hosted events.
4 December the transport portfolio briefing.
4 December a social function hosted by the St Heliers Village Association.
5 December a briefing re the Hakumau Reserve, Tamaki Drive.
6 December te reo practice.
6 December a fire evacuation drill for the Board’s office.
6 December the Ōrākei Local Board workshop various topics.
6 December the Board’s social gathering for stakeholder organisations.
8 December the Handel Concert and Quire performance at the Pitt Street Methodist Church, on behalf of the Chairman.
9 December ’Hanuka in the Bays’ at the Whenua, Tamaki Drive, hosted by the Jewish community.
10 December a meeting of the Auckland Library Heritage Trust which I chair.
11 December the Stonefields School Learning Achievements awards ceremony.
12 December a Christmas dinner organised by the St Heliers/Glendowie Residents Association.
13 December the Ōrākei Local Board workshop various topics.
13 December the Ōrākei Local Board extraordinary business meeting.
14 December the final 2018 parade for TS Achilles’ personnel, at the Tamaki Drive headquarters.
17 December a meeting with staff re the Board’s ANZAC Youth Prize/Award.
20 December briefings on various Board projects.
20 December judging and presenting the prizes to the winner and two runners-up for the best St Heliers village shop window Christmas decorations, sponsored by the Village Association. I was accompanied by Deputy Chairman Claridge.
21 December the Council/Board offices closed for the Christmas/New Year break to re-open on 7 January 2019. On leave 19-29 January.
30 January a site visit to the Meadowbank Pony Club regarding alternative access for the Club during the proposed construction works for stage 2 of the Glen Innes-Tamaki Drive Shared Path. Ideally the Club would like to use as the alternative access, the formed and sealed right-of-way adjacent to the building adjoining the Club’s leased property. The Club is also seeking use of part of the adjacent land leased by CRL for alternative storage for horse floats which presently are stored on Club land which will be taken for the Path. Auckland Transport also uses quite a large open area for haphazard storage of obsolete street furniture including bus shelters which are regularly vandalised. The Club has offered to relocate the shelters near the two arenas for use until required by Auckland Transport; they would be ideal for Riding for the Disabled caregivers to use. However, Auckland Transport for no apparent reason continues to refuse this request.
9 February the Junior Sail Auckland 2019 Regatta, hosted by Kohimarama Yacht Club.
9 February, briefly, the Board’s Movies in the Park event at Glover Park.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Feedback: Oceania Healthcare Limited Residential Development Consent Application</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board ANZAC Youth Prize</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board ANZAC Youth Award</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Photographs</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Signatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Colin Davis – Member, Ōrākei Local Board of the Auckland Council</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date:</td>
<td>10 February 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FEEDBACK FROM THE ŌRÄKEI LOCAL BOARD
ON A RESOURCE CONSENT APPLICATION FOR AN INTEGRATED
RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT AT 12-22, 26-30A WAIMARIE STREET & 37
GLOVER ROAD, ST HELIERS AUCKLAND – NOTIFICATION DECISION.

1. Oceania Healthcare Limited seeks land-use consent to construct an Integrated Residential Development on the combined site at 12-22, 26-30A Waimarie Street and 37 Glover Road, St Heliers.

General Comments

2. The applicant site rises steeply from Waimarie Street and a large portion has already been the subject of earthworks associated with a previous, unimplemented subdivision consent. The proposed stepped development will follow the up-sloped land contour of the site. Significant additional earthworks will be required.

3. The rear of 37 Glover Road is to be added to the development site leaving the front of the Glover Road property in its current form as a separate residential property. It appears that this site is not otherwise part of the development works.

4. The site is in an established urban neighbourhood with infill housing.

5. The whole of the site and the surrounding neighbourhood is zoned Mixed Housing Suburban (MHS). The Unitary Plan states:

"The zone enables intensification, while retaining a suburban built character. Development within the zone will generally be two storey detached and attached housing in a variety of types and sizes to provide housing choice. The height of permitted buildings is the main difference between this zone and the Residential – Mixed Housing Urban Zone which generally provides for three storey predominately attached dwellings."

6. The Ōrākei Local Board (the Board) understands from this definition that the Unitary Plan envisages and provides for integrated residential development of the scale and form of this proposed development in this zone, provided the scale, form and appearance integrate positively with the neighbourhood. Each development therefore needs to be treated on its merits in relation to the proposed site and neighbourhood.

7. In addition, the proposed development is to be on an Outstanding Natural Feature (ONF), namely the tuff ring of the former volcanic crater, now developed as Glover Park. A large part (more than half) of the applicant site appears to be within the ONF overlay in the Unitary Plan. However, the site has been modified, and the slopes on the wider tuff ring have already been heavily modified for residential development for some time, in effect obscuring and damaging the wider tuff ring. The nearby St Heliers water tower, a prominent landmark, is also on the tuff ring.

8. The Board notes that while there are infringements, the developer has endeavoured to comply with the provisions and standards of the Unitary Plan to ensure that on the whole the form, character, intensity and scale of the development are relatively consistent, and integrate with new developments in the local neighbourhood.

Local Board Comments

9. Although this application is being processed under the Resource Management Act 1991, the Ōrākei Local Board notes that under the Local Government (Auckland...
Council) Act 2009 (LGACA), the Governing Body before making a decision described in section 15(2)(c). must...

"consider any views and preferences expressed by a local board, if the decision affects or may affect the responsibilities or operation of the local board or the well-being of communities within its local board area”.

Ecological Amenity

10. The Board supports the retention of the two Pohutukawa trees and encourages the proposed landscaping, in particular the planting of mature specimens wherever possible within the development site, in addition to the rear of 37 Glover Road, to enhance the visual and natural amenity of the area and the ONF, and to minimise the intrusion of the development on the landscape, especially when viewed from and across Glover Park.

Parking and the Impact of Traffic

11. It is understood all access to the proposed development will be from Waimarie Street. It is noted that the number of existing vehicle crossings will be reduced. It is also noted that “no access to the proposal will be taken from Glover Road, except to enable maintenance of the landscaping” on the rear of the site.

12. It is noted that only 77 car parks, and 6 bicycle parks, will be provided for the 76 independent lifestyle units and 31 assisted living units and the 17 FTE staff. The application states that “the proposal provides sufficient (emphasis added) parking for residents and visitors” and that “sufficient” and “majority” of parking for residents and staff comply with the minimum standards of the Unitary Plan. Resident and staff parking will be in the basement, with visitor parking accommodated elsewhere on-site. It is accepted that daily visitor numbers cannot be assessed at this time. The words “sufficient” and “majority” imply that there will be a shortfall or some deficiency in the amount of parking to be provided. The Board seeks elaboration on this aspect of the application.

13. The use of “FTE” to describe staff numbers is not a clear indication of the number of staff who will be on site at any one time. It is probable that with such a large complex most staff will be on contracts with variable hours. It is not clear how many of the limited number of car and bicycle parks have been designated for staff.

14. Other visitors such as chiropodists, physio and other therapists, activity providers etc, who will be visiting the residents would require temporary parking; where would this parking be provided? It would be of concern if it is intended for any overflow parking for staff and visitors to be on-street.

15. From the material presented in the application, vehicle movements will be likely spread over the day. The Board considers that this could create a significant intrusion to Waimarie Street and could have more than a minor effect on the well-being of residents and their continued enjoyment of the amenity of the area.

16. Given the duration of development works and the removal of large volumes of spoil from the construction site, a Construction Traffic Management Plan will be necessary and should be a condition to any consent. The Board reserves the right to make comment on this Plan, and any further reports, when prepared.
Earthworks

17. Extensive earthworks are proposed to be progressively undertaken. This, noise and vibration are inevitable with such large-scale nature of the development, but there is the potential to exceed the Unitary Plan standards. The Board is concerned about the lengthy duration of the earthworks and construction, which will have a significant effect on local residents and traffic flows. Mitigation measures are required to ensure minimal and unreasonable disruption to existing residents and to the neighbourhood.

Outstanding Natural Feature

18. The Unitary Plan appears to be relatively silent on how to assess developments on an Outstanding Natural Feature (ONF), which in effect would destroy or significantly modify the tuff ring. This could lead to the conclusion that the application should be fully notified. However, while the ONF is important enough to be identified, the tuff ring has largely been modified by continual development over the years. This proposed development would not be unique in changing the landform of the ring.

Height and Height in Relation to Boundary Infringements

19. The proposed development includes infringements to the permitted 8m height standard. The application states the infringements to the roofscape are minor and are “imperceptible as a component of the roof form which they form part of”. These infringements also affect the height in relation to boundary controls and therefore in this respect the development also infringes. Although considered by the developer as being minor, it should not be assumed that the properties so affected by the height to boundary infringement, notwithstanding the proposed landscaping, will not be adversely affected nor impinge on the residents of the neighbouring properties from making full use and have enjoyment of their whole property. Otherwise, the proposal appears to comply with all other relevant standards for this type of development for this zone.

20. Although the height infringements would not be immediately obvious to viewers from the street or further away, the Board has taken a consistent approach with all developments and advocates strongly for the integrity of the Unitary Plan to remain and for the Council to ensure that serious infractions will not be permitted/approved. What is decided and approved now in terms of zoning, height, height in relation to boundary, and other aspects of the Plan will determine what can be accepted in future.

21. Overall, the Board is not opposed to new developments provided they fully comply with all standards in the Unitary Plan. But the Board is opposed to infringement of the Plan. The Unitary Plan enables far more generous development opportunity than the previous district plan. And therefore, the way applicants respond to the Plan and the way planners assess infringements of it must also change.

22. Nonetheless and notwithstanding the contour and nature of this site, the Board’s position is that if infringements are allowed to exceed stated regulated heights or boundary provisions, precedent is set for other developers to advocate against which to justify their future proposals to this level and therefore further endorse the “contraventions”.

37 Glover Road

23. While the application states that the “residential dwelling at the front of 37 Glover Road will be retained, and the landscaping of the escarpment behind (to the south of
the dwelling) will be visually retained (and significantly enhanced)”, there is no indication of the intended use for 37 Glover Road, apart from a large part of the rear of the site being included in the development site. This should be clarified, as it may have implications for assessing site coverage and other Unitary Plan provisions. Is it intended that the property is to be formally subdivided or is it the intention to develop the site subsequently in conjunction with the residential complex, as was done for the Rawhiti Estate Retirement Village with an adjacent site in Ara Street, Remuera?

Conclusion

24. The Board is not opposed to this proposed development but advocates that it fully complies with the provisions of the Unitary Plan.

25. Notwithstanding that the Unitary Plan envisages and provides for integrated residential development of the scale of this proposed development in this zone, because of:
   (i) the large-scale nature and bulk of the proposed development are out of the ordinary for this site and neighbourhood, and
   (ii) the duration of the extensive earthworks and construction, and
   (iii) possible parking shortfall, and
   (iv) the height and height-to-boundary infringements, and
   (v) the ONF identified in the Unitary Plan and covering more than half the applicant site,
the Board recommends that the application have limited public notification, at the very least, ensuring that the owners of properties in Waimarie Street, not just the immediate neighbours, and of those properties in Glover Road that back onto the development site, are informed.

Ōrākei Local Board
17 January 2019.
ORAKEI LOCAL BOARD ANZAC YOUTH PRIZE

1. The Orakei Local Board of the Auckland Council, in its governance role, organises and funds the annual ANZAC Day commemorative service at St Heliers. The Board also assists with other ANZAC Day commemorations.

2. One of the principal features of that service is the guest speaker who in referring to the significance of the Day, has an inspirational message for those attending.

3. The Board has encouraged the active participation of young people in that service – the Colour Guard from TS Achilles, scouts and guides, representatives of the three local secondary schools in the St Heliers/Glendowie area who have read letters from the wartime eras, and recently have given the principal speech.

4. The Board now wishes to expand the opportunity for more young people to participate in that service, and has established an annual prize, to be funded initially for three years, to be known as the Orakei Local Board ANZAC Youth Prize.

5. This Prize is open to years 12 and 13 secondary school students who live permanently in the Orakei Local Board’s area.

6. The Prize is for the student who best demonstrates an understanding of ANZAC Day and is best able to deliver a speech before an estimated gathering of 3000 people, specifically at the St Heliers commemorative service.

7. Participating students must be able to demonstrate they have met with and discussed wartime or peacekeeping experiences with former or current service personnel, thus involving other generations.

8. The value of the annual Prize is $.... which will be paid after the ANZAC Day commemoration and on satisfactory completion of all requirements to deliver the Prize-winning speech. In the event the winner is unable to deliver the speech or meet the requirements, the Prize will be re-awarded to the first runner-up student who will be expected to deliver his/her speech.

9. There will be consolation awards for the two runners-up in the value of $.... for the first runner-up, and $.... for the second runner-up.

10. Participating students must deliver the speech they intend to deliver at the Service before a panel of members of the Orakei Local Board who will chose the winner and runners-up. The panel’s decision is final.
ORAKEI LOCAL BOARD ANZAC YOUTH AWARD

1. The Orakei Local Board of the Auckland Council, in its governance role, funds and arranges the annual ANZAC Day commemorative service at St Heliers. The Board also assists with other ANZAC Day commemorations.

2. One of the principal features of that service is the guest speaker who in referring to the significance of the Day, has an inspirational message for those attending.

3. The Board has encouraged the active participation of young people in that service – the Colour Guard from TS Achilles, scouts and guides, representatives of the three local secondary schools in the St Heliers/Glendowie area who have read letters from the wartime eras, and recently have given the principal speech.

4. The Board now wishes to expand the opportunity for more young people to participate in that service, and has established an annual award, to be funded initially for three years, to be known as the Orakei Local Board ANZAC Youth Award.

5. This Award is open to years 12 and 13 secondary school students from the four secondary schools within the Orakei Local Board’s area viz. Baradene College, Glendowie College, Sacred Heart College, Selwyn College.

6. The Award is for the student who best demonstrates an understanding of ANZAC Day and is best able to deliver a speech before an estimated gathering of 3000 people, specifically at the St Heliers commemorative service.

7. Participating students must be able to demonstrate they have met with and discussed wartime or peacekeeping experiences with former or current service personnel, thus involving other generations.

8. Participating students must deliver the speech they intend to deliver at the Service before a panel of members of the Orakei Local Board who will chose the winner. The panel’s decision is final.

9. The Award will be made following the competition. In the event the winner is unable to deliver the speech or meet the requirements, the Board will determine whether the Award should be re-awarded to the first runner-up student who will be expected to deliver his/her speech.

10. Certificates will be given to the runners-up.
Presenting a copy of the WWI Roll of Honour book to the Principal of St Heliers School

Colin and Kit at the Junior Sail Auckland 2019 Regatta, Kohimarama Yacht Club, 9 February 2019

St Heliers village shop window Christmas decorations competition
Board Member Report – Toni Millar

File No.: CP2019/01126

Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendations
a) That the report be received.
b) That AT inform residents of Auckland of permitted activities on berms, including the installation of pavers.
c) That AT enforce bylaws pertaining to berms
d) That there be a ban on Lime Scooters on the board walk in St Heliers, noting that there is a parallel footpath along the road which can be used by the scooters.
e) That particular notice is taken to remove weeds from gardens in parks.
f) That burrowing animals are eliminated and holes filled to ensure public safety in the vicinity of the St Heliers Boardwalk.

Portfolio Lead: Environment

Other (alternate portfolio holder): Arts and Libraries; Transport (Joint)

Environment

Community Action – Save our birds – cut plastic rings
2. Many birds and wildlife could be saved if everyone could adopt a simple action in their daily habits. When opening plastic milk bottles, or any other plastic bottle remove the ring below the lid, which detaches as you open the bottle. Cut the ring prior to recycling.
3. If not cut, these rings go over the beak onto the neck of young birds. As the birds grow the plastic ring chokes the bird.
4. A very small action with high environmental outcomes!

Transport

Berms – What enforcement does AT undertake? What is permitted?
5. Over the summer break questions without answers have arisen.
6. Cars parked on berms – traditionally it was illegal for cars to park in berms. The Council issued infringement notices/fines on cars illegally parked on berms. Constituent queries about such action to AT have met with a response that AT do not issue infringement notices. AT do not any longer police cars parked on berms. It is well known that utilities run along under the berms. The question then arises, will the weight of vehicles damage the utilities below? Vehicles on berms clutter residential streets, detracting from community place making. Do AT now support vehicles parking on berms?
7. Installation of pavers across berms – Increasingly residential areas have intensive housing in the form of apartment blocks, retirement homes, etc. Because there are few driveways there are few impermeable surfaces to cross berms. Queries have arisen as to the installation of pavers across berms to allow for all weather crossing of berms to the road from the footpath. Currently there can be an entire block with no impermeable crossing. In a society who are increasingly walking more, there is a need for impermeable crossings.
8. Recommendations: That AT inform residents of Auckland of permitted activities on berms, including the installation of pavers. That AT enforce bylaws pertaining to berms.
9. Lime Scooters on Footpaths a danger to pedestrians.

10. Complaints have been received by pedestrians about the danger of fast travelling lime scooters on footpaths where pedestrians, including young children, elderly and the infirmed. Recommendations for rules pertaining to Lime Scooters have been requested.

11. Recommendation: In the interim, while Lime Scooters are still being evaluated, could there be a ban on Lime Scooters on the board walk in St Heliers? There is a parallel footpath along the road which can be used by the scooters.

Other Events in the OLB area supported by OLB

12. Carols on the Green – this well organised event, with new family friendly activities and an improved sound system was a great success. Families attending were very supportive of the new format. Thank you to all involved in the changed event.

13. Opera in the Park @ Dingle Dell – Over 3000 people attended this superb event on an idyllic summer’s evening. Dingle Dell is especially suited to operatic events as there is a natural amphitheatre with trees protecting from prevailing winds. Thank you to all involved in bringing this superb event to fruition.

14. Movies in Parks ‘Oceans 8’ @ Glover Park – Over 2000 attended a most enjoyable film. Another successful event in the OLB local area! Thank you to all who made this the success that it was.

15. Chinese New Year in Remuera – A truly community celebration of Chinese New Year enjoyed by all.

Open Spaces/Parks

16. Weeds in Parks – While local parks are well mown, the gardens in our parks are in need of weeding. Attached photo is park enclosed by Singleton Ave, Garin Way and Brian Slater Way

Recommendation: That particular notice is taken to remove weeds from gardens in parks.

17. Burrowing occurring under the Boardwalk and the concrete plinths holding public seats in St Heliers – Some sort of animal has been burrowing to get access to under the board walk and under concrete plinths. The holes caused are creating a safety hazard for the public. The animals burrowing need to be removed.

18. Recommendation: That burrowing animals are eliminated and holes filled to ensure public safety in the vicinity of the St Heliers Boardwalk.

Other Events

19. Huge Community Support for Restauranteur facing Deportation – Many from all over the OLB area gathered in St Heliers in support of the owners of La Vista restaurant who are facing deportation. It is interesting to note that St Heliers businesses were and the St Heliers Business Association were in support of the ‘rally’ and in assisting Nataliya Shchetkova and her family to gain residency in NZ, appreciating the family as hard working.

Activities

6 November AT Update – OLB office
8 November Hui Practice
OLB Workshop
9 November AEAC [Auckland East Arts Council] opening of the Merit Art Awards, St Thomas’ Church, St Heliers
15 November OLB Workshop
19 November OLB presentation to Governing Body Finance Committee
22 November OLB Workshop
28 November  Community Network Meeting – Kelly Tarlton’s
1 December  Opening Waiatarua Carpark and Men’s Shed Open Day
2 December  Carols on the Green – Vellenoweth Green, St Heliers
6 December  OLB Workshop
13 December  OLB Workshop
                   Extra Ordinary Business Meeting of OLB
20 December  Meet with officers re parks
26 January  Opera in the Park – Dingle Dell – attended by over 3000
7 February  OLB Workshop
8 February  Chinese New Year in Remuera
9 February  Movies in Parks – Oceans 8 at Glover Park – attended by over 2000
10 February  Rally in support of La Vista owners to obtain NZ residency for their family, supported by St Heliers Business Association and many hundreds of OLB area residents.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Photo Montage February - Toni Millar</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

Signatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Toni Millar - Ōrākei Local Board Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date:</td>
<td>11 February 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Please cut your plastic rings before disposing of it (and throw it in a bin). It will only take a few seconds and you will save our wildlife.

Toni Millar’s OLB Report
Photo Montage [1]

February 2019
Board Member Report – Ros Rundle

File No.: CP2019/01171

Purpose of the report
To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendation
a) That the report be received.

Portfolio Lead: Economic Development
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Community; Transport (Joint)

Community
Good discussion regarding the forthcoming Youth Forum in May 2019. Following on from 2018 with the suggestions which were put forward and where and what to be done for the future.

Discussion regarding the Seniors and Community Well-being forum to be held at St Lukes Community Centre on Monday 25 March. Invited speaker John Rayburn.

Ōrākei Community Association
Points raised in their meeting
1. Coates Ave Shops would like to have some signage on Kepa Road
2. Regarding the barrier rail on the new shared path over Ōrākei Basin it was decided that the committee would prefer the 1.2 steel silver balustrade rather than the wooden suggestion.
3. Wish to know when the playground upgrade will happen on Kupe South Reserve
4. The Association is suggesting 3 Public meetings for 2019
5. Concerned regarding the traffic flow on Ōrākei Road with Ōrākei Point development, asking what traffic management study was undertaken.
6. The Ōrākei Wharf was closed off on 9 December for wedding firework celebrations. Considered this not acceptable practice to close a public space off for a private function when it is used extensively by locals.

Economic Development

Remuera Business Association
Much of December has been spent discussing The Clonbern Car Park closing and consequently reopening. The top level is open however only for small vehicles. Remedial work was done on the top level and will be checked regularly for movement etc.

Cecilia the Manager of the RBA is finishing up in January 2019, we wish her all the very best for her future as she has been a great manager for RBA this past year, her enthusiasm, dedication and what she has achieved for the businesses in Remuera has been excellent.

New manager Renu has joined the RBA in December and will be taking over in January 2019.

Mission Bay Business Association
The Millennium Bridge walkway has started and will be finished shortly and will offer better accessibility along the old pathway and into the car park from Millennium Bridge.
There are two businesses in Mission Bay area. Good George Brewing (the old Rickshaw Eddy premises) and Mantels have moved into the True premises in Okahu Bay.

There is a new security camera situated at Good George Brewing

Pontoon for Mission Bay are coming.

The shrubs on the streetscape are overgrown and encroaching onto the diners on the pavement. The businesses pay for this area, so important to keep the shrubs under control and trimmed back.

There are several upcoming events December and January.

Volleyball series, beach football and Art and Craft Market 28 Jan

St Heliers Business Association

St Heliers are trialling 2 late nights – Wednesday 28 November and the second Wednesday 5 December.

Discussion regarding noise and air pollution from idling buses on Tamaki Drive outside restaurants and retail shops. Buses using incorrect streets for repositioning and causing safety issues. It was noted that Tamaki Link buses particularly noisy especially when releasing their air brakes.

Feedback for the 30kph in St Heliers town centre will go out for public consultation in February 2019.

Entertainment in St Heliers – Ukulele band and singers

For the children in December there is a Grinch children’s competition throughout the retail outlets in St Heliers.

Activities in the Library throughout December and January

Activities: November, December 2018 and January 2019

As well as attending to many constituent’s queries attended the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Attended St Heliers Village Association monthly meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Meeting to discuss the Economic Development work programme AT Update meeting Attended the Mission Bay Business Association meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Attended the Hui practice Ōrākei Local Board workshop Ōrākei Community Association monthly meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Attended the Auckland East Arts Awards evening at St Thomas Church Hall Attended the Ōrākei School Art fundraiser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Attended the C &amp; R discussion meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>St Heliers Village Association network breakfast with local MP Simon O’Connor and MP Judith Collins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Skype meeting regarding Remuneration AT update monthly meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Meeting to discuss the deputations at the Business Meeting Attended Hui practice Update for presentation to Governing Body on 19 December Business Meeting OLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Attended the Nepalese Festival in Aotea Square</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19. Attended presentation by members of OLB presenting to GB on Heavy Truck by-law and the success of the Eastern Bay Songbird rat trap project Cluster meeting for Regional and sub-regional

20. Attended the Remuera Business Association monthly meeting
Attended the Community Services monthly meeting
Attended the Community Facilities monthly meeting
Attended the Community leases monthly meeting

22. Attended Hui practice
OLB workshop meeting
Represented the OLB in presenting the prizes at the Kohi Swim Series at Kohimarama Beach

23. Attended meeting with Remuera Business Association executive and Auckland Transport regarding the Clonbern Carpark

26. AT quarterly skype meeting
Ellerslie Business Association network get together

29. Ōrākei Community Association year end network get together

December
1. Opening of Waiatarua Car Park and community dog walk
Attended the celebrations in Remuera for Christmas by Remuera Business Association

2. Carols on the Green attended by all OLB members to celebrate Christmas

3. Attended the St Heliers Business Association monthly meeting

4. Meeting at OLB offices regarding future Civic Events
AT monthly update
Mission Bay Business Association monthly meeting
St Heliers Business Association year end Christmas get together

5. Attended OLB workshop
OLB hosted Christmas get together for stakeholders in our community
Represented the OLB at the prize giving for the Kohi Beach swim series at Kohimarama Beach

14. Attended Auckland’s annual Hanukkah celebrations at Okahu Bay

20. Remuera Business Association information evening regarding town place making
Remuera Business Association year end get together

January
17. Represented the OLB at the prize-giving for the Kohi Summer Swim Series at Kohimarama Beach

18. Attended a meeting with Strategic Broker and Lucia Davies from the Community Empowerment Unit to discuss Youth and the forthcoming forum plus the Senior and Community Well-Being forum

22. AT monthly update meeting

23. C & R Policy workshop meeting

26. Opera in the Park – Dingle Dell

29. Attended the early morning blessing at the Hyundai Marine Sport Centre

31. Represented the OLB to present the prizes at the Kohi Summer Swim Series held on Kohimarama Beach
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Board Report Photographs - February 2019</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatory

Author: Ros Rundle - Ōrākei Local Board Member
Date: 5 November 2018
Rosalind Rundle – Board Report Attachments – 21 February 2019

Kohi Summer Swim Series Prizegiving

Bernie from Men’s Shed demonstrating a Weta hotel

Eastern Bays Arts Awards

Eastern Bays Arts Awards

Hanukkah Celebrations in Okahu Bay

Lighting of the Menorah
Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendations
a) That the Ōrākei Local Board formally table the response of the pre-application request of the CEO of Auckland Council (refer attachment A) to the Governing Body and appear before them. The purpose of this submission to the Governing Body is to highlight the inconsistency of treatment of information requests on various consent developments and the need for Local Board members to be fully informed along with Council planners of key issues.

b) That the report is received.

Portfolio Lead: Community
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Economic Development; Events, Landowner Approvals and Leases; Resource Consenting and Regulatory (Joint)

Community (& Youth)
2. Ellerslie Residents Association – 19 Nov/17 Dec; chaired by newly elected Chair Troy Elliot; follow up on Elwood Avenue – and bus routes decommissioned. Alan Minson – presented on the rat trap programme and introducing to Ellerslie

3. Kiwanis presentation on Ōrākei Local Board activities during 2018; 7 Nov

4. Eastern Bays Networking meeting – Kelly Tarlton; discussion on Sea life initiatives and across the networks update; 28 Nov

5. Men’s Shed visitation and debrief on key OLB issues impacting the ward area; 30 Nov

6. Men’s Shed – Waiatarua Reserve carpark opening; 1 Dec

7. Barfoot & Thompson Stadium meeting – 11 Dec

8. Ōrākei Youth hui debrief – Kev Carter- 18 Jan

9. Citizenship Ceremony – Town Hall- 10 Nov 2018

Events
10. Carols on the Green – Vellenoweth Green; 2 Dec

11. Final Christmas hosted drinks –OLB reception room – 6 Dec

12. Summer Swim Series – assisting Haydn Woolley and acknowledging OLB support -20 Dec

13. Opera in the Parks – 26 Jan

14. Hyundai Sports Centre official opening – 29 Jan

15. Judge Remuera Village Lanterns festival competition – 1 Feb 19

16. Waitangi Day celebration – Okahu Bay; hosted by Ngati Whatua Ōrākei 6 Feb 19

17. Remuera Village Chinese New Year celebration – 8 Feb 2019

Landowner Approvals
18. Attendance at Downtown Programme – Quay St Enhancement project -19 October 2018
Resource consenting and regulatory

19. Debrief with Mark White and Amanda de Jong – Council planners with Member Churton to provide context to recent correspondence to the GM Council Planning division and CEO Auckland Council. 21 Jan

20. Over the past 6 months’ requests have been made to the Council Resource Consents division for pre-application information (including meeting minutes) for discussions between Council and the applicant in respect of 10 Rangitoto Avenue.

- 10 Rangitoto is of significance due to proximity of the Rawhiti Retirement Village
- A request was made for pre-lodgement minutes between council staff and the applicant on 30 July 2018; to ascertain what future prospects and developments could take place in the vicinity
- A formal response was received back on 6 August 2018 advising pre-application information is considered confidential.
- Members Churton, Wong and Davis attended a Local Board Consent and Planning workshop where Board Members consider that staff advised that Local Board members should be given access to pre-lodgement documentation.
- The request has been referred up to the General Manager, Resource Consents; which in turn has been referred to Legal division of Council.
- A letter was written to the CEO Auckland Council on 7 December 2019; Attachment A
- A response was received from the Director Regulatory Services – 17 January, Attachment B

- OLB do not believe the response is satisfactory and there is inconsistency in the current process
- There is a wider principle that needs to be addressed as the Local Board needs to be privy to pre-lodgement discussions and documentation – as the impacts on surrounding areas and key stakeholders.
- Board members have encountered planning and consent cases where pre-application information may have pre-empted contentious development.
- We understand a review of the LGOIMA process is currently underway. But in the interim a consistent approach needs to be undertaken in terms of access and transparency of information provided to all local boards.

21. Meeting with Council planners – Phil Reid and Angela Smith on the new Special Character Overlay provisions; 4 Feb 2019
22. Submission of OLB feedback on Special Character overlay provisions with Member Churton; 7 Feb 2019
23. Submission of OLB feedback (incl. Members Churton/Davis) to Council planners on Okahu Bay stormwater consent request 23 Jan; Attachment C
24. Contribute to OLB feedback on Oceania Waimarie Street retirement village – with Member Davis; 17 Jan
25. Ōrākei Community Centre extracted key information from OLB submission on 37 Awarua Crescent; due to close proximity neighbours objecting

Activities: 5 November 2018 -9 February 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 Nov 2018</td>
<td>Kiwanis Club presentation – OLB activities; St Thomas Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Nov 2018</td>
<td>OLB workshop and Hui practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Nov 2018</td>
<td>Citizenship ceremony – Town Hall</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15 Nov 2018 • OLB Business meeting
19 Nov 2018 • Ellerslie Residents Association – presentation Alan Minson; Mens Shed-rat trap program
28 Nov 2018 • Eastern Bays Networking meeting – Kelly Tarltons
30 Nov 2018 • Mens Shed presentation – OLB activities – Abbots Way shed
1 Dec 2018 • Waiatarua Reserve car park opening
2 Dec 2018 • Carols on the Green – Vellonoweth Green
• OLB Business meeting
6 Dec 2018 • Special OLB meeting
• Christmas hosting to local ward stakeholders
11 Dec 2018 • East City Community Trust (Barfoot & Thompson) meeting
20 Dec 2018 • Summer Swim series – support and prize giving/Kohi beach
18 Jan 2019 • Ōrākei Youth hui review and planning – Kev Carter
21 Jan 2019 • Council planning meeting – Mark White and Member Churton
26 Jan 2019 • Opera in the Park – Dingle Dell
29 Jan 2019 • Hyundai Sports Centre opening
1 Feb 2019 • Remuera Village Lantern festival – school judging
6 Feb 2019 • Waitangi Day celebration – Okahu Bay
8 Feb 2019 • Remuera Village Chinese New Year Festival
• East City Community Trust special meeting – pre-school review

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Correspondence to Auckland Council CEO</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Correspondence from Director Regulatory Services</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Feedback - Okahu Bay</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Photographs</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Signatory**

| Author | David Wong - Ōrākei Local Board Member |
Mr Stephen Town
Chief Executive Officer
Auckland Council
135 Albert Street
Auckland

7 December 2018

Dear Stephen,

RE: PRE-APPLICATION DOCUMENTATION AVAILABILITY TO LOCAL BOARD MEMBERS

1. We are writing this memorandum to you to outline a request to the Council Planning division for pre-application documentation relating to a property in the local board area. The request was submitted in July 2018 and to date we have not had an acceptable response. The request has been communicated through to senior management in the resource consents unit and yet we have still not received a proactive resolution to what is a simple business as usual request from a local board.

Background

2. A request was made on 30 July 2018 to the resource consents unit for pre-lodgment meeting minutes in relation to discussions with Council staff and the applicant (Be Group Holdings Ltd) on a property – 10 Rangitoto Avenue.
3. The request was replied through the Privacy and LGOIMA Democracy Services business partner in August. Our request was assigned a reference number 8140003338.
4. We challenged the need for our local board request to be processed through the LGOIMA path. Local Board members are integral members of Council and not members of the public. Accessibility from a local board perspective should be equivalent to a Council employee (in the Consents planning division).
5. In September following our request being channeled through to the General Manager, Resource Consents - we were advised that the request had been passed onto the Legal division for advice.
6. We made a follow up enquiry with the General Manager Resource Consents in October – on the progress of the legal advice. No apparent advice has been received.
7. To document the Board’s concerns on the prolonged delay for receiving the requested information a resolution was passed at the Orakei Local Board business meeting, 15 November
2018. The resolution requested information from Council on 10 Rangitoto Avenue and two additional properties (471 Riddell Road and 49-65 Tamaki Drive).
8. The request for the latter two properties was also to gain contextual information for potential or existing projects where the local board needed to understand early applicant intentions and to note the impact on the community. Again the local board request did not seek the LGOIMA process of access and preferred a less restrictive path (compared to our experience with 10 Rangitoto Avenue).

Access to information from a local board perspective

9. The Auckland region and also notably the Orakei ward has been undergoing significant development and infrastructure changes. These changes impact our macroeconomic framework and suburban infrastructure and landscape.
10. From a governance and oversight perspective it is important that local boards are effectively and efficiently assessing all information on developments proposed by applicants. And when entering the consent phase the Board is abreast of key information to support its view in a balanced and transparent manner.
11. 10 Rangitoto Avenue – currently adjoins the Rawhitio Retirement Village at 14 Rangitoto Avenue. The village complex comprises 27 apartments and 68 aged care suites. The complex intends to extend across to 19 Ara Street and consent has been approved (May 2018). The village received its consent approval in 2015 and construction has recently been completed late 2018.
12. A pre-application meeting took place in October 2017 between Council planners and the applicant covering both 10 Rangitoto Avenue and 19 Ara Street.
13. The pre-application documentation and minutes will provide a holistic understanding of the intentions of the applicant. The parallel streets of Rangitoto Avenue and Ara Street consist of many constituents concerned at the growth of the village complex and impacts of landscape visual, infrastructure and transport.

Information customarily provided in the consenting process

14. Through various resource consent applications submitted and reviewed by the local board, the pre-application minutes and related documentation have been included. We consider this business as usual.
15. In many Assessments of Environment Effects (AEE) drafted for consent applications sent to Council planning and local board staff— the AEE refers to pre-lodgment meetings and discussions made available in the lead up process. This affirms an existing practice of information release and exchange.
16. Pre-application information provides context and an appreciation of both the applicant’s views and the Council’s initial views on a proposed intentions and potential subsequent consent application. The availability of this information assists local board members in their decisioning and views of the proposal and can help balance local constituent concerns and issues.
17. Local boards need to be vigilant with obligations and regulatory requirements under the Unitary Plan. With the support of Council planners and the transparency of key information earlier rather
than later in the consent process – this will help local board members fulfill their governance roles and assess a proposal taking account of the socio economic and community implications.

Summary
18. The request for pre-application minutes and documentation is not extraordinary. The information may or may not be confidential – but if Council planners have had these preliminary discussions with the applicant then the local board should not be removed from this exchange.
19. The principal request for information originated in July 2018 – nearly six months ago. We have pivoted from one Council planning contact to the next to achieve an outcome. This outcome has not eventuated due to a lack of accountability and delivery by the respective Council parties involved.
20. This will not be the first request for such information as many rate payers, resident and business associations and other interested parties raise their awareness of developments and become more familiar with the Unitary plan and seek answers to impacts on their neighbourhoods. As elected members we are the representatives of these stakeholders.
21. This a formal request to you directly as Chief Executive of Auckland Council to exercise your authority and break down the barriers – to action the local board request.
22. We prefer to work with yourself and Council to meet our request rather than extend to an alternative remedy – and seek assistance from the Ombudsman.

We are available to discuss with you in more detail the principles of our request and issues to date.

We believe an inordinate amount of time has been expended to action a straightforward request for information and we trust you to effect a resolution.

Yours sincerely,

Kit Parkinson

David Wong

Chair
Orakei Local Board/Auckland Council

26 St John's Road, St John's Private Bag 92350, Auckland 1142
OrakeiLocalBoard@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz
17 January 2019

Kit Parkinson and David Wong
Orakei Local Board
Via E-mail

Dear Kit and David,

I apologise for the delay in responding to you, most recently, in relation to correspondence from you to Stephen Town dated 7 December 2018. I am responding on his behalf.

Your correspondence concerns generally the access by Local Board members to documentation and minutes from meetings held between a prospective applicant for a resource consent and council staff (pre-application meetings).

Unfortunately, there is not a simple means for resolving the issues you raise. I say this for the reasons set out below.

**General approach**

Pre-application meetings are encouraged by the Regulatory Services Departments as a means of ensuring applications, when submitted, are as fulsome as possible and, therefore, that delays in processing applications are minimised. There is clearly a benefit to both the applicant and council in processing applications as quickly as possible.

As you will be aware, applications for resource consent, in particular, can become contentious and prospective applicants need to be able to discuss their plans with council prior to those plans being finalised secure in the knowledge they are doing so confidentially. In some cases, applicants have asked that the council enter into confidentiality agreements limiting the people who may look at pre-application material. Such agreements are always subject to our obligations under various statutes including the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA).

It is also important to remember that the process, particularly under the Resource Management Act 1991, is quasi-judicial. In other words, the council in exercising its regulatory function is required to do so in a fair and impartial manner balancing the concerns of a range of different participants in the process. As part of that, applicants are entitled to have the process set out in the relevant act followed. In the case of the Resource Management Act, that includes having interested parties involved only where there is limited or full public notification.

The above is not to say that information relating to pre-application meetings should not ever be made available. That might occur where an applicant agrees that the information can be provided or, as with all requests for information, the circumstances may have changed such
that any reasons for not making it available no longer apply. This might be the case after an
application has been publicly notified or a decision has been made.

Elected member access to information

The starting position is that elected members should have access to any information needed
to undertake their duties. This is also the starting position under LGOIMA which requires that
all information held by council is available to members of the public unless there are good
reasons for withholding that information.

However, there are times when it is not appropriate for various reasons that information be
disseminated broadly. Under LGOIMA it is also recognised that there are times when
information should be withheld including when it is subject to an obligation of confidence.

Where there is a concern about whether elected members should have access to information,
that is resolved first by applying the “need to know” principle and then LGOIMA.

Under the “need to know” principle, elected members have the right to access information held
by the council where it is reasonably necessary to enable that member to properly perform
their particular statutory functions.

In the present case, the statutory function being exercised by the council is regulatory, that is,
making decisions on applications for resource and building consents. Responsibility for such
functions rests with the Governing Body under the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act
2009. The Governing Body has delegated responsibility for resource consent decision making
to staff and independent hearings commissioners.

Orakei Local Board access to pre-application material

At the time the Orakei Local Board made requests to have access to various pieces of pre-
application information, the General Manager, Resource Consents considered the request. It
related to information which the applicant had an expectation would not be made public.
Therefore, he considered the request under the “need to know” principle and concluded that
the particular information was not required by the local board to properly perform its statutory
functions. I note that even if a Governing Body member had requested the information it is
unlikely to have been provided to them. The reason for that is that at the time of a pre-
application meeting, no application has been made and the council is not carrying out any
statutory function.

The General Manager, Resource Consents also considered the request under LGOIMA.
However, he reached the same conclusion because pre-application meetings are confidential
in order to encourage applicants to speak freely.

I understand that the LGOIMA team processed your original request in accordance with
the requirements in LGOIMA and refer you to that response dated 6th August 2018.

Local Board involvement in the consenting process

The existing process for Local Board involvement in resource consent applications is that they
are given the opportunity to provide views and preferences on applications of interest as part
of the process. To facilitate that, Local Boards receive a weekly list of lodged consents.
Conclusion

I am comfortable that the appropriate process has been followed in this instance.

Your LGOMA request for three properties (10 Rangitoto Avenue, 471 Riddell Road and 49-65 Tamaki Drive) is currently being considered but the outcome is unlikely to change. Having said that, I note that an application for consent has been received in relation to one of the properties with which you have an interest. I will ask the General Manager, Resource Consents to consider whether, with this change in circumstances, the information can now be released at least in relation to the affected property.

Yours sincerely,

James Hassell
Director, Regulatory Services (Acting)
FEEDBACK FROM THE ŌRAKEI LOCAL BOARD
ON A RESOURCE CONSENT APPLICATION FOR OKAHU BAY TARGETED STORMWATER
SEPARATION - 23 JANUARY 2019

Background
1. The proposed works will take place within the catchment of Okahu Bay. The Okahu Bay catchment is primarily characterised by residential development, as well as some open space and business land use. The Okahu Bay catchment is bounded by two ridgelines (Kupe Street and Coates Avenue to the east and west). The catchment drains into the Ōrākei Domain and Okahu Bay to the north and into Hobson Bay near Pukeawa Creek to the south. The catchment contains a number of gullies with some steep slopes on the northern edge of the catchment, sloping down into Ōrākei Domain.

General comments
2. OLB support this application. The project is of local and regional importance. There is a public health benefit in that the outcome of the works should have positive environmental effects by reducing the contaminants, and the number of stormwater overflows in Okahu Bay and further out into Hobson Bay, as well as preserving and enhancing the natural character of this inner city coastal environment. The completed project should also have a positive outcome for the individual properties affected.

3. In paragraph 3 under ‘Description of works’ – it is noted that the separation project will affect approximately 220 properties. However, under Table 0-1 (pages 3-5) listing legal descriptions of sites affected there are only 97 properties. We seek clarification that the other 130 have been duly advised and communicated on the project.

4. OLB note the comment in the report (para 6.2 at page 25) that the OLB “fully supports the project on the basis that it will improve the quality of water that ends up in Okahu Bay”, and the Board “is committed to bringing the Maori of Okahu Bay up to an acceptable level”. It would be useful to learn where these statements were extracted from – workshop or business meeting minutes.

5. There is ownership/governance of Ōrākei Domain which needs to be clarified. The AEE report appears to include the whenua rangatira in Ōrākei Domain. At para 6.2 the report states that the Council’s Community Facilities department owns the land on which part of the proposed works will be undertaken, presumably the Ōrākei Domain and other reserves. This of course is not correct.

6. As a Council department they – Community Facilities manage - but do not own. In this regard, we note that land owner approval was sought on 4 October but as at the date of the report, December 2018, this approval had not been received. The question is whether the comments in the paragraph above are from the Ōrākei Local Board in its capacity as the governor/land owner, or the author is expecting feedback from Community Facilities who is regarded as the landowner. OLB request clarification on this point.

7. We note the Map at page 12 (Fig 3.1) showing the catchment plan and the 9 main catchments required to be separated. A number of the catchments discharge into a main in Ōrākei Domain (which fronts Reihana Street) and ultimately into Okahu Bay but there is no mention of any works on the whenua rangatira, which fronts Tamaki Drive.

8. We cannot see any reference to the stormwater draining through the whenua to the bay. In para 5.7, page 24, it is stated that Ōrākei Domain is a low lying coastal reserve and currently provides storm retention reducing the flooding risk on properties in close proximity. We are not sure whether/how Ōrākei Domain does this. Certainly there is flooding in the western corner of the whenua at the corner of Tamaki Drive and Watene Crescent.

9. At page 25 the AEE report notes it is intended that, if required by Ngati Whatua Ōrākei, further engagement will be continued parallel to the consenting process. NWO’s comments on the AEE would be of interest as iwi input could have a significant effect on the proposal and consent.
10. The analysis within the AEE report appears to be thorough, and reasonable conditions as specified throughout should mitigate environmental issues and impacts on the owners/occupiers of the properties which are subject to the work.

11. The OLB would appreciate seeing a copy of the Construction Traffic Management Plan – given the main arterial route of Tamaki Drive passes Okahu Bay and there are over 30,000 vehicle trips along the promenade. In addition, the timing of the works may coincide with several major events which are run close by Tamaki Drive/Okahu Bay (and under the requirements of the Tamaki Drive Precinct Event Guidelines).

Summary

12. Given comments in (2) above, we do not support full public notification, but would support limited notification to the owners of the properties particularly affected¹. Given it is a Council project with significant public interest there should be wider ongoing publicity to the work as it progresses.

¹ Which may be answered when section 3 is addressed regarding 97 listed title properties vs 220 properties.
Opera in the Park with members of the NZ Opera Society; Dingle Dell – 26 Jan 2019

With Haydn Woolley – Summer Series swim event sponsored by OLB on Kohimarama Beach; 20 Dec 2019
Carols on the Green – with St Thomas School choir – on Vellenoweth Green, 2 Dec 2018

Member Claridge and Chair Parkinson attending Waiatarua Carpark opening; 1 Dec 2018
Presentation to Men’s Shed on key activities in the OLB ward; with Alan Minson – also a member of Mission Bay/Kohi Residents Association – 30 Nov 2018

Citizenship Ceremony at Town Hall; with Member Claridge – 10 Nov 2018
Chinese New Year celebration in Remuera Village – hosted by Remuera Business Association – and sponsored by OLB/Barfoot and Thompson – 8 Feb 2019

Waitangi Day Celebration hosted by Ngati Whatua Orakei; on Okahu Bay – 6 Feb 2019
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Ōrākei Local Board with its updated governance forward work calendar which is a schedule of items that will come before the Board at business meetings and workshops over the next 12 months.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Ōrākei Local Board draft Governance Forward Work Calendar be noted.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Draft Governance Forward Work Calendar - February 2019</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authoriser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 February 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 14 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 14 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 14 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 14 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 2 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 2 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 2 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 2 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 2 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 9 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 9 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 9 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 9 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Meeting (Workshop or board meeting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 23 May 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 23 May 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 23 May 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 23 May 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 6 June 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 6 June 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 6 June 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 6 June 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 13 June 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 13 June 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday, 13 June 2019</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Governance Forward Work Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 13 June 2019</td>
<td>Signage Bylaw 2015 (tbc)</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 13 June 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport - CIL</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 13 June 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Quick Response Grant Round Two</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Determine allocation of funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Community Services work programme 2019/2020</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Local Environment work programme 2019/2020</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Economic Development (LED) work programme 2019/2020</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Libraries work programme 2019/2020</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Community Facilities (CF) work programme 2019/2020</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Board Member's Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 27 June 2019</td>
<td>Board Member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 27 June 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 July 2019</td>
<td>Board Member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 July 2019</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 July 2019</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 July 2019</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 July 2019</td>
<td>Board Member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Governance Role</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 July 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport - GML</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 July 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 July 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Keeping informed Specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 July 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson’s Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 July 2019</td>
<td>Board Member’s Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 July 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 July 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 July 2019</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 25 July 2019</td>
<td>Board Member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 26 July 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 1 August 2019</td>
<td>Board Member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 1 August 2019</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 1 August 2019</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 1 August 2019</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 8 August 2019</td>
<td>Board Member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 8 August 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport - GML</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 8 August 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Local initiatives Specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson’s Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Board Member’s Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Governance Forward Work Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 22 August 2019</td>
<td>Board Member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 22 August 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 5 September 2019</td>
<td>Board Member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 5 September 2019</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 5 September 2019</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 5 September 2019</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 12 September 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Local and MultiBoard Grants (tbc)</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 12 September 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport - OLI</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 12 September 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Local and MultiBoard Grants (tbc)</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Determine allocation of funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Board Member's Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 26 September 2019</td>
<td>Board Member discussion</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 26 September 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To note the records for the Ōrākei Local Board workshops held following the previous business meeting.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Local Board Workshops are an informal forum held primarily for information or discussion purposes, as the case may be, and at which no resolutions or decisions are made.
3. Attached are copies of the Ōrākei Local Board workshop records taken during workshops held on 1, 8 and 22 November 2018 and 6 and 13 December 2018.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board records for the workshops held on 1, 8 and 22 November 2018 and 6 and 13 December 2018 be noted.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Workshop proceedings - 1 November 2018</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Workshop proceedings - 8 November 2018</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Workshop proceedings - 22 November 2018</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Workshop proceedings - 6 December 2018</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Workshop proceedings - 13 December 2018</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Signature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kim Lawgun</td>
<td>Democracy Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam Milina</td>
<td>Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Workshop record of the Ōrākei Local Board held in Ōrākei Local Board office, 25 St Johns Road, St Johns on Thursday, 1 November 2018 commencing at 12.00 noon.

**PRESENT**

Chairperson: Kit Parkinson  
Members: Carmel Claridge, Colin Davis, Toni Millar from 2.20pm, David Wong from 12.45pm  
Apologies: Troy Churton (for absence), Rosalind Rundle (for absence)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item 1.  
Board Member update  
Time: 12.00 noon | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Keeping informed. | Members were provided with the opportunity to bring any issues to discuss with the Board for its input and direction. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item 2. Workshop One - local board agreement and work programme 2019/2020 | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Setting direction, priorities and budgets  
- Keeping informed. | Staff were in attendance to facilitate discussion on workshop one of the local board agreement and work programme 2019/2020 workshop series.  
This workshop session focused on:  
- Scene Setting - brief background and context  
- Investment priorities and recommendations for 2019/2020 work programme  
- Financial matters |

Presenters:  
Hayley King, Local Board Advisor  
Audrey Gan, Lead Financial Advisor  
Shyrel Burt, Service & Asset Planning Specialist  
Debbie Ashton, Manager Library Operations  
Rob Gear, PSR Portfolio Manager (Skype)  
Jessie McMath, Stakeholder Advisor  
Jacqui Thompson Fell, Programme Lead  
Madison Little, Relationship Advisor  
Time: 12.30pm
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item 3. Draft Golf Facilities Investment Plan 2018-2038 | The local board's governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Input into regional decision-making  
- Keeping informed. | Staff were in attendance to discuss with the Board the key aspects of the draft Golf Investment Plan 2018-2038 prior to public consultation. Once consultation has been completed, the Plan will be reported to the Environment and Community Committee for adoption. |

Ruth Woodward, Policy Manager  
Natalia Tropotova, Policy Analyst  
Time: 3.00pm

The workshop concluded at 4.05pm
Workshop record of the Ōrākei Local Board held in Ōrākei Local Board office, 25 St Johns Road, St Johns on Thursday, 8 November 2018 commencing at 12.00 noon.

**PRESENT**

Chairperson: Kit Parkinson
Members: Carmel Claridge, Troy Churton from 2.30pm, Colin Davis, Toni Millar, Rosalind Rundle, David Wong
Apologies: Troy Churton (for lateness)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 1. Board Member update Time: 12.00 noon</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped: - Keeping informed.</td>
<td>Members were provided with the opportunity to bring any issues to discuss with the Board for its input and direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 2. Parks, Sports and Recreation - Colin Maiden Precinct update Presenters: Robert Gear, PSR Portfolio Manager Grant Burke, Sports Park Specialist Allen Nicholson, Contractor Jacqui Fells, Work Programme Lead Time: 12.30pm</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped: - Local initiatives and specific decisions - Oversight and Monitoring - Keeping informed.</td>
<td>Staff were in attendance to provide an overview of the projects and initiatives planned for the Colin Maiden Precinct for the Board’s direction on priorities for future implementation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Item</td>
<td>Governance role</td>
<td>Summary of Discussions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Item 3.      | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped:  
Local initiatives and specific decisions  
Keeping informed. | Marion Davies and Kev Carter were in attendance to discuss and answer Board queries on the applications received for round one of the Ōrākei Quick Response Grants 2018/2019 grants which will be reported to the Board’s November 2018 business meeting for its decision to fund, part-fund or decline these applications. |
| Ōrākei Quick Response Grants Round One 2018/2019  
Presenters:  
Marion Davies, Grants Operations Manager  
Kev Carter, Strategic Broker  
Time: 2.00pm | | |
| Item 4.      | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped:  
Oversight and Monitoring  
Keeping informed. | Auckland Transport staff were in attendance to provide the Board with an update on its One Local Initiative (OLI) to develop a pedestrian and cycling feeder link from Gowing Drive to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path. |
| Auckland Transport – One Local Initiative  
Presenters:  
Wally Thomas, Executive General Manager Stakeholder, Communities and Comms  
Marcus Pillay, Principal Engineer- I&D  
Melanie Dale, Elected Member Relationship Manager  
Time: 3.00pm | | |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item 5.       | The local board's governance role with regards to the item being workshoped:  
Auckland Transport – Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path – Section 4  
Presenters:  
Melanie Dale, Elected Member  
Relationship Manager  
Earl Barretto, Contractor  
Steve Griffith, Contractor  
Time: 4.00pm | The Board was provided with an update on sections two, three and four of the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path project.  
- Oversight and Monitoring  
- Keeping informed. |
Workshop record of the Ōrākei Local Board held in Ōrākei Local Board office, 25 St Johns Road, St Johns on Thursday, 22 November 2018 commencing at 12.30pm.

**PRESENT**

*Chairperson:* Kit Parkinson  
*Members:* Carmel Claridge from 2.30pm, Troy Churton from 2.20pm, Colin Davis, Toni Millar from 1.40pm, Rosalind Rundle  
*Apologies:* David Wong (for absence), Carmel Claridge (for lateness), Troy Churton (for lateness)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item 1. Board Member update  
Time: 12.30pm | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
• Keeping informed. | Members were provided with the opportunity to bring any issues to discuss with the Board for its input and direction. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 2. Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being worked through:</td>
<td>Staff were in attendance to provide an update on the Arts, Community and Events (ACE) and the ACE business units activities and to discuss the Tamaki Drive Precinct Event Guidelines implementation plan and Carols on the Green event preparations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presenters: Kev Carter, Strategic Broker</td>
<td>- Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross Cunningham, Manager Arts &amp; Culture Advisory</td>
<td>- Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mikaela Otene, Team Leader Event Facilitation (Central)</td>
<td>- Keeping informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angela Radosits, Event Organiser</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jyothi Murali, Event Organiser</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time: 1:00pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 3. Ōrākei Sport and Recreation Facility Plan</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being worked through:</td>
<td>Staff were in attendance to discuss the draft Ōrākei Sport and Active Recreation Facilities plan scope with the Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presenters: Rob Gear, PSR Portfolio Manager</td>
<td>- Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marissa Holland, Sport and Recreation Lead</td>
<td>- Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time: 2:45pm</td>
<td>- Keeping informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Item</td>
<td>Governance role</td>
<td>Summary of Discussions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Item 4. Pānuku Development Auckland property rationalisation | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being worked on:  
  - Local initiatives and specific decisions  
  - Oversight and Monitoring  
  - Keeping informed. | Anthony Lewis was in attendance to inform the Ōrākei Local Board of the history and proposed disposal of the council owned property at 275 St Johns Road, St Johns which will be reported to the Board at its February 2019 meeting. |
| Item 5. Infrastructure and Environmental Services | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being worked on:  
  - Local initiatives and specific decisions  
  - Keeping informed. | Maddie Little was in attendance to discuss a proposed trial at Mission Bay to maximise the impact of the Safeswim digital sign with the Board. |

The workshop concluded at 4.15pm
Workshop record of the Ōrākei Local Board held in Ōrākei Local Board office, 25 St Johns Road, St Johns on Thursday, 6 December 2018 commencing at 12.00 noon.

**PRESENT**

Chairperson: Kit Parkinson  
Members: Carmel Claridge, Colin Davis, Toni Millar from 1.30pm, Rosalind Rundle, David Wong from 12.40pm  
Apologies: Troy Churton (for absence)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item 1. Board Member update  
Presenter: Jamie Boyle, Senior Specialist, RIMU  
12.00 noon | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Keeping informed. | Members were provided with the opportunity to bring any issues to discuss with the Board for its input and direction.  
Jamie Boyle was in attendance by Skype to update and answer Board queries on the Coastal Snap project. Coastal Snap is community beach monitoring project which utilises public photographs taken in a fixed location to monitor how beaches change over time. |
| Item 2. Infrastructure and Environmental Services update: Pest free Auckland  
Presenters: Brett Butland, Project Director - Pest Free Auckland  
Maddie Little, Relationship Advisor  
Time: 12.30pm | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Local initiatives/specific decisions  
- Keeping Informed. | Infrastructure and Environmental Services staff were in attendance in response to the Board’s resolution regarding the extension of the Eastern Bays Songbird project into Stonefields, Meadowbank and Remuera areas to be funded by Auckland Council’s Pest free Auckland initiative. |
### Summary of Discussions

**Parks, Sports and Recreation staff were in attendance to provide a Sports, Parks and Recreation update on the Ngāhere Strategy and New Active Recreation Game plan.**

**Community Facilities staff were in attendance to update the Board on progress with its Community Facilities Work programmes including capital development, operational maintenance and community leasing.**

### Governance role

**The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped:**
- Local initiatives/specific decisions
- Oversight and Monitoring
- Keeping Informed.

**The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped:**
- Local initiatives/specific decisions
- Oversight and Monitoring
- Keeping Informed.

### Workshop Item

**Item 3. Parks, Sports and Recreation update**
- Presenter: Rob McGe, Head of Active Recreation
- Presenter: Howell Davies, Senior Advisor
- Time: 1:30pm

**Item 4. Community Facilities update**
- Presenter: Rodney Klassen, Stakeholder Advisor
- Presenter: Johan Ferreira, Manager, Project Delivery
- Presenter: Jacqui Fell, Work Programme Lead
- Presenter: Karl Beaufort, Senior Maintenance Delivery Coordinator
- Time: 2:00pm
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 5. Ōrākei Local Board Agreement – Consultation material workshop</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:</td>
<td>Hayley Stone and Hayley King were in attendance to discuss the Annual Board Budget 19/20 consultation with the Board for its feedback on the proposed consultation approach.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Presenters:                                                                  | • Local initiatives/specific decisions  
• Engagement  
• Keeping Informed.                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Hayley King, Local Board Advisor                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Hayley Stone, Local Board Engagement Advisor                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Time: 3:15pm                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

The workshop concluded at 4:20pm
Workshop record of the Ōrākei Local Board held in Ōrākei Local Board office, 25 St Johns Road, St Johns on Thursday, 13 December 2018 commencing at 1.45pm.

PRESENT

Chairperson: Kit Parkinson
Members: Carmel Claridge, Troy Churton from 2.00pm, Colin Davis, Toni Millar
Apologies: David Wong (for absence), Rosalind Rundle (for absence), Troy Churton (for lateness)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item 1. Board Member update | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Keeping informed. | Members were provided with the opportunity to bring any issues to discuss with the Board for input and direction. |
| Item 2. Auckland Transport update – One Local Initiative | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Oversight and Monitoring  
- Keeping informed. | Auckland Transport staff were in attendance to provide an update on the Board’s One Local Initiative (OLI) to develop a pedestrian and cycling feeder link from Gowing Drive to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path. |
| Item 3. Proposed plan change – 90 - 104 Felton Mathew Avenue | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Local initiatives and specific decisions  
- Keeping informed. | David Wong was in attendance to discuss the proposed plan change in Felton Mathew Avenue, Glen Innes. |
| Item 4. Extraordinary meeting preparation | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being worked up:
- Local initiatives and specific decisions
- Keeping informed.
| Presenters: Suzanne Weld, Senior Local Board Advisor  
Hayley King, Local Board Advisor  
Hayley Stone, Engagement Advisor  
Kim Lawgun, Democracy Advisor  
Time: 4.00pm | Members were provided with the opportunity to discuss matters relating to the extraordinary meeting agenda scheduled to commence after the workshop at 5.00pm. |

The workshop concluded at 4.20pm
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Ōrākei Local Board with an opportunity to track reports that have been requested from officers.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Ōrākei Local Board resolutions pending action report be noted.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Resolutions pending action register - February 2019</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Resolutions in Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action Assigned to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting: 4 August 2019, Item 6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>To investigate the installation of car parking and the capping of the western strip of Mission Reserve.</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>To review the CDM plan for the proposed building on the Mission Reserve.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting: 15 February 2019, Item 9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>To investigate the installation of a new path connecting Mission Road to the northern pathway.</td>
<td>Community Facilities / Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>To review the CDM plan for the proposed building within the Reserve area for storage of maintenance equipment.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting: 15 March 2019, Item 9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>To investigate the installation of a new path connecting Mission Road to the northern pathway.</td>
<td>Community Facilities / Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>To review the CDM plan for the proposed building within the Reserve area for storage of maintenance equipment.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting: 15 February 2019, Item 9</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>To investigate the installation of a new path connecting Mission Road to the northern pathway.</td>
<td>Community Facilities / Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
<td>To review the CDM plan for the proposed building within the Reserve area for storage of maintenance equipment.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Business Meeting: 15 February 2019, Item 9

**Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club and Auckland Netball Association**

- **That the Okahu Bay Local Board:**
  - (a) requests the Senior Community Leases Advisor to work with the Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club and Auckland Netball to progress a lease for the proposed building site within the Mission Reserve.
  - (b) requests the Senior Community Leases Advisor to work with the Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club and Auckland Netball to progress a lease for the proposed building site within the Mission Reserve.

**March 2018 update:**
- The proposed facility is located on a site within the Mission Reserve that is zoned for community facilities. The Board has received a lease agreement from the Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club and Auckland Netball for the proposed building site within the Mission Reserve.

**June 2018 update:**
- Staff have reported that the discussions are occurring between Auckland Netball and Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club.

**September 2018 update:**
- Parks, Sports and Recreation staff are facilitating initial ongoing discussions between Auckland Netball and Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club.

**October 2018 update:**
- Community Facilities, Community Facilities and Trustee consultants are working through the practicalities of the implementation of the Colenso Goodison Project Master Plan.

**Proposed lease by Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club is being considered and the Board will be asked to consider the options following a meeting in due course.**

**November 2018 update:**
- A meeting held in late February is now back on with Community Facilities and Parks, Sports and Recreation staff to carry out further investigations and will report back to the Board on next steps.

**December 2018 update:**
- Staff will be attending a workshop in September to discuss with the Board.

**September 2019 update:**
- Staff attended a workshop to provide answers to Board’s queries and will be reporting to the Board in 2019 enabling the Board’s feedback on the disposal which will be included in the report to the Finance and Performance Committee.

### Business Meeting: 15 March 2019, Item 9

**The Landing - Operational Model**

- **That the Okahu Bay Local Board:**
  - (a) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses to consider the proposal of the Alacrana Marine Sports Charitable Trust and provide advice to the Board as to whether The Landing concept plan, approved at the Board’s 28 August 2018 meeting, should be updated.
  - (b) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses to investigate the options of leasing the Auckland Sailing Club building at 10 Takapuna Drive, Okahu Bay to Alacrana Marine Sports Charitable Trust and report back to the Board.
  - (c) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses to investigate and review the use of the Harbours area at The Landing and the return on investment and report back to the Board.

**June 2019 update:**
- Staff are reviewing the governance arrangements and location of activities on The Landing. Staff will be reporting to the Board on the operations and hardstand area at an upcoming business meeting.

**August 2019 update:**
- Staff will be attending a workshop in August to discuss the governance arrangements with the Board.

**September 2019 update:**
- A further workshop held 21 August 2019 to discuss the operational model with the Board which is being reported to the September 2019 meeting.

**October 2019 update:**
- Report to the Board’s September meeting deferred pending a meeting with the Board and site users.

**November 2019 update:**
- A report on The Landing / Hardstand lease review is being reported to the Board’s November 2019 meeting. A workshop to discuss options for a service strategy for The Landing, Okahu Bay was held on 25 October 2018.

**February 2020 update:**
- PIR staff and the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses will update the Board on the Landing at the PIR meeting workshop in March 2019.

### Business Meeting: 15 March 2019, Item 9

**Proposed return of the Fiji and PacAsia Championship event**

- **That the Okahu Bay Local Board:**
  - (a) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses and the Business Growth and Development Manager to investigate the use of The Landing being made available to host the proposed Fiji & PacAsia Championship event in November and December 2019.

**June 2019 update:**
- Staff will look at this once the governance arrangements have been determined.

**August 2019 update:**
- A workshop on The Landing has been scheduled to update the Board on the operational model, AMC construction and management of the reserve.

**October 2019 update:**
- All TED these week with input from PIR and Commercial Leasing and Business.

**February 2020 update:**
- Event planning is on track for delivery.
### Resolutions in Progress

#### Business Meeting 17 May 2018, Item 9.2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) seizes the opportunity to investigate and advise the Board on the possibility of providing a community lease agreement to the Eelripley Theological Society for the Eelripley War Memorial Community Centre. December 2018 update: A workshop was held in November 2018 to discuss options. This is being considered as part of the draft ACE work programme for 2019/2020.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 17 May 2018, Item 12
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests the Community Lease Advisor to follow up and ensure that the barred wire installed at the top of the fence surrounding the Oneroa Tennis Club courts is removed by the licensee during the first term of the lease. September 2018 update: Community Leasing will work with the Club on the removal of the barred wire during the first term of the lease.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 17 May 2018, Item 13
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests Auckland Transport to reassess the safety feasibility of the Ladies Mile Cycleway and provide advice to the Board on alternative routing. October 2018 update: Auckland Transport have reported that their network operations and cycling teams are investigating the request. February 2019 update: Ladies Mile/Pukarangi cycleway on revaluation as an alternate route along Michael Ave are open reserve by local residents.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 21 June 2018, Item 9.1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (b) requests Oneroa Community Lease Advisor to work with Kohimarama Tennis Club to investigate the leasing arrangements between the Tennis Club and Auckland Council. September 2018 update: Staff are working with the Club on options for its leasing arrangements between the Club and Auckland Council.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 21 June 2018, Item 13
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests Auckland Transport to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the relocation of a permanent bikeride and/or a rear-vision to the Meadownbank Train Station platform within the Meadownbank Train Station timeline of the CCTV camera. Auckland Transport</td>
<td>More than 3 months old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 26 August 2018, Item 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (d) requests Auckland Transport to undertake a CPTED report on the 12 identfied walkways in the St John Park area to specified security requirements (attachment 2 to the report). Auckland Transport</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 26 August 2018, Item 21
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests Auckland Transport to provide public notice for the installation of a unpowered cycle rack and a sheltered cycle rack at Meadownbank Train Station and confirm how the rack will be funded. Auckland Transport</td>
<td>More than 3 months old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 15 March 2019, Item 22
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests Auckland Transport to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the relocation of a permanent bikeride and/or a rear-vision to the Meadownbank Train Station platform within the Meadownbank Train Station timeline of the CCTV camera. Auckland Transport</td>
<td>More than 3 months old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 15 March 2019, Item 13
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (b) requests Auckland Transport to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the relocation of a permanent bikeride and/or a rear-vision to the Meadownbank Train Station platform within the Meadownbank Train Station timeline of the CCTV camera. Auckland Transport</td>
<td>More than 3 months old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 21 June 2018, Item 13
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (b) requests Auckland Transport to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the relocation of a permanent bikeride and/or a rear-vision to the Meadownbank Train Station platform within the Meadownbank Train Station timeline of the CCTV camera. Auckland Transport</td>
<td>More than 3 months old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 26 August 2018, Item 21
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests Auckland Transport to provide public notice for the installation of a unpowered cycle rack and a sheltered cycle rack at Meadownbank Train Station and confirm how the rack will be funded. Auckland Transport</td>
<td>More than 3 months old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 15 June 2018, Item 9.1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (b) requests Auckland Transport to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the relocation of a permanent bikeride and/or a rear-vision to the Meadownbank Train Station platform within the Meadownbank Train Station timeline of the CCTV camera. Auckland Transport</td>
<td>More than 3 months old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 26 August 2018, Item 21
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests Auckland Transport to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the relocation of a permanent bikeride and/or a rear-vision to the Meadownbank Train Station platform within the Meadownbank Train Station timeline of the CCTV camera. Auckland Transport</td>
<td>More than 3 months old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 15 February 2018, Item 8.2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests that the Parks, Sports and Recreation and Business Manager convene a workshop with site users and the Board to recommend the terms of reference of the Steering Group and an Operations model including Operations Steering Group and On-site Operations Management and that be brought back to the Oneroa Local Board for approval. Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 20 September 2018, Item 13
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests that the Parks, Sports and Recreation and Business Manager convene a workshop with site users and the Board to recommend the terms of reference of the Steering Group and an Operations model including Operations Steering Group and On-site Operations Management and that be brought back to the Oneroa Local Board for approval. Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 26 August 2018, Item 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests Auckland Transport to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the relocation of a permanent bikeride and/or a rear-vision to the Meadownbank Train Station platform within the Meadownbank Train Station timeline of the CCTV camera. Auckland Transport</td>
<td>More than 3 months old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 15 February 2018, Item 8.2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests that the Parks, Sports and Recreation and Business Manager convene a workshop with site users and the Board to recommend the terms of reference of the Steering Group and an Operations model including Operations Steering Group and On-site Operations Management and that be brought back to the Oneroa Local Board for approval. Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 26 August 2018, Item 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests Auckland Transport to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the relocation of a permanent bikeride and/or a rear-vision to the Meadownbank Train Station platform within the Meadownbank Train Station timeline of the CCTV camera. Auckland Transport</td>
<td>More than 3 months old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Business Meeting 26 August 2018, Item 21
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Oneroa Local Board (a) requests Auckland Transport to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the relocation of a permanent bikeride and/or a rear-vision to the Meadownbank Train Station platform within the Meadownbank Train Station timeline of the CCTV camera. Auckland Transport</td>
<td>More than 3 months old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Resolutions in Progress

Business Meeting 18 October 2018, Item 6.1 Wilson’s Beach, Early

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

1. Request staff to report back to the Board on the ownership status of the jetty and the ecological impact for removing the jetty at Wilson’s Beach, Hobson Bay.

2. February 2019 update: A response is coming to the Board for discussion.

Community Facilities

Ongoing

Business Meeting 18 August 2018, Item 14

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

1. Request Auckland Transport, as part of its Road Safety and Speed Management Programmes for the Ōrākei Local Board 2018-2021, to enforce the present 40km/h speed limits and to erect speed limit signboards, and to erect speed limit traffic enforcement cameras, with notification to all drivers, both local and visitors, travelling along the Ports of Auckland route to destinations outside the Board’s area, along Tamaki Drive, Kepa Road, Kohimarama Road and St. John’s Road, noting:

a) These roads form a relatively narrow and winding route through residential streets, with high signalised intersections, and with part of Kepa Road on a unstable land

b) The increasing size, capacity, weight and length of container trucks and trailer units.

c) That increasing residential development along this the residential route of this route.

d) That the schools on this route is the increasing potential danger to pedestrians and cyclists.

e) The proposed freight transportation report presently being developed by Auckland Transport may not address the potential and significant safety issues raised by the Board, and could recommend the continuation of this route for container traffic.

f) That the current road restrictions, which were promoted by the former Hobson Community Board after extensive consultation and investigation, are not always being adhered to.

2. That the alternative Stanley Street/Leather Road route was specifically constructed for heavy container vehicle movement from the port to the residence.

3. The potential for increasing the movement of containers by rail.

4. That the aspirations of Ngāti Whāiao Ltd to connect to the port via and road traffic measures on Ngata Road, the Whakatātea Road and the Whangua Road, in particular at the Kepa-Windale Road shopping area and intersection, which would need some form of traffic management on Kepa Road.

5. October 2018 Update: The current route is an agreed over dimension and freight route. Auckland Transport has noted the comments from the Board however there are no current plans to establish an alternate route at this time.

a) Request Auckland Transport to provide a more detailed response to the following resolution as the resource provided by Auckland Transport in its October 2018 update report to the Board does not adequately address the Board’s request.

Community Facilities

Ongoing

Business Meeting 18 October 2018, Item 15

Safety

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

1. Support that Auckland Transport’s recommendation to review traffic volumes in Northcote Road/Leather Road at the intersection, noting:

a) The increase in the number of heavy truck and trailers using the route.

b) That there are no current plans to establish an alternate route at this time.

Auckland Transport

More than 3 months old

Business Meeting 18 October 2018, Item 19

Hobie Street and Cheviot Street, Ellerslie pathway

That the Board request Auckland Transport to provide a rough order of costs for the widening and relocation of the existing pathway between Flinders Street and Hereford Street, Ellerslie that connects to the Ellerslie train station underpass, and the provision of wayfinding signage at each end of the pathway.

Auckland Transport

More than 3 months old

Business Meeting 18 October 2018, Item 21

Kepa Reserve, Ōrākei speed limit

That the Board request Auckland Transport to investigate the feasibility of implementing a lower speed limit on the northern end of Kepa Street, Ōrākei, and report back to the Board on its findings.

Auckland Transport

More than 3 months old

Business Meeting 18 October 2018, Item 21

Reserve naming

That the process be started for the naming of the unnamed local reserve at 15 Hope Street, Ōrākei, in accordance with Board’s Parks and Reserves, Park Features and Park Facilities Naming Policy and Guidelines.

February 2019 update - Staff are progressing these requests.

Parks, Sports and Recreation

Ongoing

Business Meeting 18 November 2018, Item 6.1

Ellerslie Sports Club

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

1. Maintain Community Facilities staff to provide an update to the Board on progress with the Avenues Avenue and changing rooms and provide advice to the Board on the updated presentation including funding arrangements from Ellerslie Sports Club.

2. February 2019 update - P&R provided update to the Board at its February workshop and are continuing to work with Ellerslie Sports Club on the development.

Community Facilities

Parks, Sports and Recreation

Ongoing

Business Meeting 18 November 2018, Item 8.2

Community Facility in St Heliers

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

1. Endorsed Community and Social Policy staff to examine St Heliers Community Group’s proposal for a community space within St Heliers as being an initial candidate for the Partnership model as defined in HLC L/CM/2015/00026.

2. Endorsed Community and Social Policy staff to assist St Heliers Community Group’s proposal for a community space within St Heliers by assigning the Board’s Strategic Officers to act as liaison, and to look for an alternative funding structure that fits with the draft policy.

Land Advisory Services

More than 3 months old

Business Meeting 18 November 2018, Item 8.2

Community Facility in St Heliers

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

1. Request the Community Lease Advisor to prepare an appropriate community lease agreement if the site is open for a community space within St Heliers suburb.

Leases

Ongoing

Business Meeting 18 November 2018, Item 17

Auckland Transport - rezonations

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

1. Request that Auckland Transport include a full update of all outstanding Board resolutions, in its next update report to the Board’s February 2019 meeting.

Auckland Transport

Completed

Business Meeting 18 November 2018, Item 23

20A Tamaki Drive/William Road Traffic Interaction upgrade

That Auckland Transport be requested to investigate the need for road realignment works in Tamaki Drive/William Road intersection, which requires a full traffic and report proposed solution to be back to the Board.

Auckland Transport

More than 3 months old

Business Meeting 18 November 2018, Item 25

20A Tamaki Drive/William Road Traffic Interaction upgrade

That Auckland Transport be requested to provide a solution to the current road user conflict on a green light at the newly built intersection of Tamaki Drive/William Road interaction between city bound cyclists on the William’s Bridge and left turning vehicles into Haywood Road.

February 2019 update: This was discussed as part of a meeting between Auckland Transport, Ōrākei Local Board, Ōrākei Community Board on 8 February 2019.

Auckland Transport

More than 3 months old

Business Meeting 18 November 2018, Item 25

20A Tamaki Drive/William Road Traffic Interaction upgrade

That Auckland Transport be requested to report to the Board on what progress is being made between both. Progress and any rental agreement for the land will be provided by the Board.

Auckland Transport

More than 3 months old

Business Meeting 18 November 2018, Item 25

20A Tamaki Drive/William Road Traffic Interaction upgrade

That Auckland Transport be requested to provide an update to the Board on the progress made in regards to the relocation of the Citizens Advice Bureau from 5 Victoria Ave to their preferred location of TheCit, Community Centre.

Community Services

Ongoing

Business Meeting 18 November 2018, Item 25

20A Tamaki Drive/William Road Traffic Interaction upgrade

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

1. Endorse Community Services and Planning staff to provide an update to the Board on the progress made in regards to the relocation of the Citizens Advice Bureau from 5 Victoria Ave to their preferred location of TheCit, Community Centre.

February 2019 update: The Board will be updated on the relocation at the ACE update workshop late January 2019.

Community Services

Ongoing

Attachment A

Item 26
# Resolutions in Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business Meeting</th>
<th>15 November 2019, Item 26</th>
<th>Information Request</th>
<th>Resource Concerns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>That the Ōrākei Local Board, in pursuance of its statutory obligations, has received an application for a variation of a condition under the Resource Management Act 1991 in respect of the following properties: 1) 47 Roland Road, Glenmore Street 2) 10 Rangitoto Avenue, Rangitoto 3) property on the west side of Tamaki Drive and Paterson Avenue intersection - around 45-65 Tamaki Drive.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

February 2019 update: The Board has been provided information on the properties where appropriate.